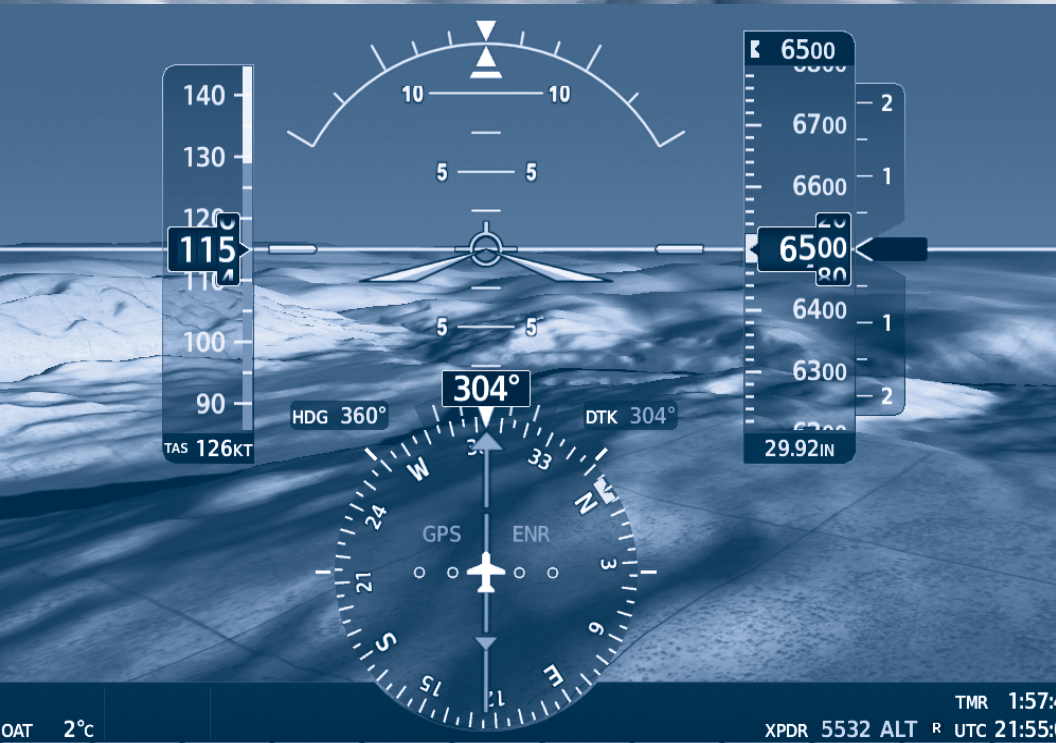


# G1000<sup>®</sup> NXi

## Cockpit Reference Guide



**Cessna NAV III**

**System Software Version 4013.00 or later**



FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS

ENGINE INDICATION SYSTEM (EIS)

AUDIO AND CNS

FLIGHT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

HAZARD AVOIDANCE

AUTOMATIC FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

ADDITIONAL FEATURES

**ABNORMAL OPERATIONS**

**ANNUNCIATIONS & ALERTS**

APPENDIX

INDEX





Copyright © 2021 Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries. All rights reserved.

This manual reflects the operation of System Software version 4013.00 or later for the G1000 NXi Cessna NAV III. Some differences in operation may be observed when comparing the information in this manual to earlier or later software versions.

**Garmin International, Inc.**

1200 East 151st Street  
Olathe, Kansas 66062, U.S.A.

**Garmin (Europe) Ltd.**

Liberty House, Hounsdown Business Park  
Southampton, Hampshire SO40 9LR U.K.

**Garmin AT, Inc.**

2345 Turner Road SE  
Salem, OR 97302, U.S.A.

**Garmin Corporation**

No. 68, Zhangshu 2nd Road  
Xizhi District, New Taipei City, Taiwan

**Contact Garmin Product Support or view warranty information at [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com).**

Except as expressly provided herein, no part of this manual may be reproduced, copied, transmitted, disseminated, downloaded or stored in any storage medium, for any purpose without the express written permission of Garmin. Garmin hereby grants permission to download a single copy of this manual and of any revision to this manual onto a hard drive or other electronic storage medium to be viewed for personal use, provided that such electronic or printed copy of this manual or revision must contain the complete text of this copyright notice and provided further that any unauthorized commercial distribution of this manual or any revision hereto is strictly prohibited.

Garmin®, G1000® NXi, WATCH®, FliteCharts®, ConnexT® and SafeTaxi® are registered trademarks of Garmin International, Inc. or its subsidiaries. Garmin SVT™, and SurfaceWatch™ are trademarks of Garmin International, Inc. or its subsidiaries. These trademarks may not be used without the express permission of Garmin.

Skywatch® and Stormscope® are registered trademarks of L-3 Communications. Ryan®, TCAD® and Avidyne® are registered trademarks of Avidyne Corporation. AC-U-KWIK® is a registered trademark of Penton Business Media Inc. Bendix/King® and Honeywell® are registered trademarks of Honeywell International, Inc. Becker® is a registered trademark of Becker Flugfunkwerk GmbH. NavData® is a registered trademark of Jeppesen, Inc. Wi-Fi® is a registered trademark of the Wi-Fi Alliance. SiriusXM Weather and SiriusXM Satellite Radio are provided by SiriusXM Satellite Radio, Inc. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Garmin is under license.

AOPA Membership Publications, Inc. and its related organizations (hereinafter collectively "AOPA") expressly disclaim all warranties, with respect to the AOPA information included in this data, express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The information is provided "as is" and AOPA does not warrant or make any representations regarding its accuracy, reliability, or otherwise. Under no circumstances including negligence, shall AOPA be liable for any incidental, special or consequential damages that result from the use or inability to use the software or related documentation, even if AOPA or an AOPA authorized representative has been advised of the possibility of such damages. User agrees not to sue AOPA and, to the maximum extent allowed by law, to release and hold harmless AOPA from any causes of action, claims or losses related to any actual or alleged inaccuracies in the information. Some jurisdictions do not allow the limitation or exclusion of implied warranties or liability for incidental or consequential damages so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

AC-U-KWIK and its related organizations (hereafter collectively "AC-U-KWIK Organizations") expressly disclaim all warranties with respect to the AC-U-KWIK information included in this data, express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. The information is provided "as is" and AC-U-KWIK Organizations do not warrant or make any representations regarding its accuracy, reliability, or otherwise. Licensee agrees not to sue AC-U-KWIK Organizations and, to the maximum extent allowed by law, to release and hold harmless AC-U-KWIK Organizations from any cause of action, claims or losses related to any actual or alleged inaccuracies in the information arising out of Garmin's use of the information in the datasets. Some jurisdictions do not allow the limitation or exclusion of implied warranties or liability for incidental or consequential damages so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to licensee.

Printed in the U.S.A.



---

**WARNING:** Do not operate this equipment without first obtaining qualified instruction.

---



---

**WARNING:** Always refer to current aeronautical charts and NOTAMs for verification of displayed aeronautical information. Displayed aeronautical data may not incorporate the latest NOTAM information.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use geometric altitude for compliance with air traffic control altitude requirements. The primary barometric altimeter must be used for compliance with all air traffic control altitude regulations, requirements, instructions, and clearances.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use basemap information (land and water data) as the sole means of navigation. Basemap data is intended only to supplement other approved navigation data sources and should be considered only an aid to enhance situational awareness.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information to accurately depict all of the traffic within range of the aircraft. Due to lack of equipment, poor signal reception, and/or inaccurate information from aircraft or ground stations, traffic may be present that is not represented on the display.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use data link weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information contained within data link weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use the indicated data link weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the data link weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for data link transmission, the weather information shown by the data link weather product may be older than the indicated weather product age.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use terrain avoidance displays as the sole source of information for maintaining separation from terrain and obstacles. Garmin obtains terrain and obstacle data from third party sources and cannot independently verify the accuracy of the information.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not rely on the displayed minimum safe altitude (MSAs) as the sole source of obstacle and terrain avoidance information. Always refer to current aeronautical charts for appropriate minimum clearance altitudes.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use GPS to navigate to any active waypoint identified as a 'NON WGS84 WPT' by a system message. 'NON WGS84 WPT' waypoints are derived from an unknown map reference datum that may be incompatible with the map reference datum used by GPS (known as WGS84) and may be positioned in error as displayed.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not rely on the autopilot to level the aircraft at the MDA/DH when flying an approach with vertical guidance. The autopilot will not level the aircraft at the MDA/DH even if the MDA/DH is set in the altitude preselect. (If Equipped with Garmin AFCS)

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not rely on the accuracy of attitude and heading indications in the following geographic areas (due to variations in the earth's magnetic field): North of 72° North latitude at all longitudes; South of 70° South latitude at all longitudes; North of 65° North latitude between longitude 75° W and 120° W. (Northern Canada); North of 70° North latitude between longitude 70° W and 128° W. (Northern Canada); North of 70° North latitude between longitude 85° E and 114° E. (Northern Russia); South of 55° South latitude between longitude 120° E and 165° E. (Region south of Australia and New Zealand).

---



---

**WARNING:** Use appropriate primary systems for navigation, and for terrain, obstacle, and traffic avoidance. Garmin SVT is intended as an aid to situational awareness only and may not provide either the accuracy or reliability upon which to solely base decisions and/or plan maneuvers to avoid terrain, obstacles, or traffic.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use the Garmin SVT runway depiction as the sole means for determining the proximity of the aircraft to the runway or for maintaining the proper approach path angle during landing.

---



---

**WARNING:** Do not use TAWS information for primary terrain or obstacle avoidance. TAWS is intended only to enhance situational awareness.

---





**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information for collision avoidance maneuvering. The traffic display does not provide collision avoidance resolution advisories and does not under any circumstances or conditions relieve the pilot's responsibility to see and avoid other aircraft.

---



**WARNING:** Do not use a QFE altimeter setting with this system. System functions will not operate properly with a QFE altimeter setting. Use only a QNH altimeter setting for height above mean sea level, or the standard pressure setting, as applicable.

---



**WARNING:** Do not use SurfaceWatch™ information as the primary method of flight guidance during airborne or ground operations. SurfaceWatch does not have NOTAM or ATIS information regarding the current active runway, condition, or information about the position of hold lines.

---



**CAUTION:** Do not clean display surfaces with abrasive cloths or cleaners containing ammonia. They will harm the anti-reflective coating.

---



**CAUTION:** Do not allow repairs to be made by anyone other than an authorized Garmin service center. Unauthorized repairs or modifications could void both the warranty and affect the airworthiness of the aircraft.

---



**CAUTION:** Never disconnect power to the system when loading a database. Power interruption during the database loading process could result in maintenance being required to reboot the system.

---



**NOTE** All visual depictions contained within this document, including screen images of the system panel and displays, are subject to change and may not reflect the most current system and aviation databases. Depictions of equipment may differ slightly from the actual equipment.

---



**NOTE:** Do not rely solely upon data link services to provide Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR) information. Always confirm TFR information through official sources such as Flight Service Stations or Air Traffic Control.

---



---

**NOTE:** *The United States government operates the Global Positioning System and is solely responsible for its accuracy and maintenance. The GPS system is subject to changes which could affect the accuracy and performance of all GPS equipment. Portions of the system utilize GPS as a precision electronic NAVigation AID (NAVAID). Therefore, as with all NAVAIDs, information presented by the system can be misused or misinterpreted and, therefore, become unsafe.*

---



---

**NOTE:** *This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.*

---



---

**NOTE:** *Use of polarized eyewear may cause the flight displays to appear dim or blank.*

---



---

**NOTE:** *This product, its packaging, and its components contain chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, or reproductive harm. This notice is being provided in accordance with California's Proposition 65. If you have any questions or would like additional information, please refer to our web site at [www.garmin.com/prop65](http://www.garmin.com/prop65).*

---



---

**NOTE:** *Operating the system in the vicinity of metal buildings, metal structures, or electromagnetic fields can cause sensor differences that may result in nuisance miscompare annunciations during start up, shut down, or while taxiing. If one or more of the sensed values are unavailable, the annunciation indicates no comparison is possible.*

---



---

**NOTE:** *The system responds to a terminal procedure based on data coded within that procedure in the Navigation Database. Differences in system operation may be observed among similar types of procedures due to differences in the Navigation Database coding specific to each procedure.*

---



---

**NOTE:** The FAA has asked Garmin to remind pilots who fly with Garmin database-dependent avionics of the following:

- It is the pilot's responsibility to remain familiar with all FAA regulatory and advisory guidance and information related to the use of databases in the National Airspace System.
- Garmin equipment will only recognize and use databases that are obtained from Garmin or Jeppesen. Databases obtained from Garmin or Jeppesen that have a Type 2 Letter of Authorization (LOA) from the FAA are assured compliance with all data quality requirements (DQRs). A copy of the Type 2 LOA is available for each applicable database and can be viewed at [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com) by selecting 'Aviation Database Declarations.'
- Use of a current Garmin or Jeppesen database in your Garmin equipment is required for compliance with established FAA regulatory guidance, but does not constitute authorization to fly any and all terminal procedures that may be presented by the system. It is the pilot's responsibility to operate in accordance with established pertinent aircraft documents and regulatory guidance or limitations as applicable to the pilot, the aircraft, and installed equipment.



---

**NOTE:** The pilot/operator must review and be familiar with Garmin's database exclusion list as discussed in SAIB CE-14-04 to determine what data may be incomplete. The database exclusion list can be viewed at [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com) by selecting 'Database Exclusions List.'



---

**NOTE:** The pilot/operator must have access to Garmin and Jeppesen database alerts and consider their impact on the intended aircraft operation. The database alerts can be viewed at [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com) by selecting 'Aviation Database Alerts.'



---

**NOTE:** If the pilot/operator wants or needs to adjust the database, contact Garmin Product Support.



---

**NOTE:** Garmin requests the flight crew report any observed discrepancies related to database information. These discrepancies could come in the form of an incorrect procedure; incorrectly identified terrain, obstacles and fixes; or any other displayed item used for navigation or communication in the air or on the ground. Go to [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com) and select 'Aviation Data Error Report'.

---



---

**NOTE:** Electronic aeronautical charts displayed on this system have been shown to meet the guidance in AC 120-76D as a Type B Electronic Flight Bag (EFB) for FliteCharts and ChartView. The accuracy of the charts is subject to the chart data provider. Own-ship position on airport surface charts cannot be guaranteed to meet the accuracy specified in AC 120-76D. Possible additional requirements may make a secondary source of aeronautical charts, such as traditional paper charts or an additional electronic display, necessary on the aircraft and available to the pilot. If the secondary source of aeronautical charts is a Portable Electronic Device (PED), its use must be consistent with the guidance in AC 120-76D.

---



---

**NOTE:** The navigation databases used in Garmin navigation systems contain Special Procedures. Prior to flying these procedures, pilots must have specific FAA authorization, training, and possession of the corresponding current, and legitimately-sourced chart (approach plate, etc.). Inclusion of the Special Procedure in the navigation database DOES NOT imply specific FAA authorization to fly the procedure.

---



---

**NOTE:** Terrain and obstacle alerting is not available north of 89° North latitude and south of 89° South latitude. This is due to limitations present within the Terrain database and the system's ability to process the data representing the affected areas.

---



---

**NOTE:** The nose of the 'own ship' symbol represents the location of the aircraft. The center of any traffic symbol represents the location of that traffic. The traffic and own ship symbols are an abstract representation and do not reflect the physical extent of the aircraft/traffic, and should not replace other methods for identifying traffic.

---



---

**NOTE:** When using Stormscope, there are several atmospheric phenomena in addition to nearby thunderstorms that can cause isolated discharge points in the strike display mode. However, clusters of two or more discharge points in the strike display mode do indicate thunderstorm activity if these points reappear after the screen has been cleared.

---



---

**NOTE:** Intruder aircraft at or below 500 ft. AGL may not appear on the Garmin SVT display or may appear as a partial symbol.

---



---

**NOTE:** Interference from GPS repeaters operating inside nearby hangars can cause an intermittent loss of attitude and heading displays while the aircraft is on the ground. Moving the aircraft more than 100 yards away from the source of the interference should alleviate the condition.

---



---

**NOTE:** Operate G1000 NXi system power through at least one cycle in a period of four days of continuous operation to avoid an autonomous system reboot.

---



---

**NOTE:** The purpose of this Cockpit Reference Guide is to provide the pilot a resource with which to find operating instructions on the major features of the system more easily. It is not intended to be a comprehensive operating guide. Complete operating procedures for the system are found in the Pilot's Guide for this aircraft.

---

Blank Page

## SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

BY USING THE DEVICE, COMPONENT OR SYSTEM MANUFACTURED OR SOLD BY GARMIN ("THE GARMIN PRODUCT"), YOU AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT. PLEASE READ THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. Garmin Ltd. and its subsidiaries ("Garmin") grants you a limited license to use the software embedded in the Garmin Product (the "Software") in binary executable form in the normal operation of the Garmin Product. Title, ownership rights, and intellectual property rights in and to the Software remain with Garmin and/or its third-party providers. You acknowledge that the Software is the property of Garmin and/or its third-party providers and is protected under the United States of America copyright laws and international copyright treaties. You further acknowledge that the structure, organization, and code of the Software are valuable trade secrets of Garmin and/or its third-party providers and that the Software in source code form remains a valuable trade secret of Garmin and/or its third-party providers. You agree not to reproduce, decompile, disassemble, modify, reverse assemble, reverse engineer, or reduce to human readable form the Software or any part thereof or create any derivative works based on the Software. You agree not to export or re-export the Software to any country in violation of the export control laws of the United States of America.

Blank Page



Record of Revisions				
Part Number	Revision	Date	Page Range	Description
190-02824-00	A	3/12/21	All	Initial Release for GDU 20.05

Blank Page

- FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS..... 1**
- FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS ..... 1**
- Airspeed Indicator ..... 1
- Altimeter ..... 1
- Horizontal Situation Indicator (HSI) ..... 3
- Course Deviation Indicator (CDI)..... 4
- SUPPLEMENTAL FLIGHT DATA ..... 5**
- Temperature Display..... 5
- Wind Data ..... 5
- GARMIN SYNTHETIC VISION TECHNOLOGY (SVT) (OPTIONAL) ..... 5**
- SVT Operation ..... 5
- Field of View..... 6
- PFD ANNUNCIATIONS AND ALERTING FUNCTIONS ..... 7**
- Minimum Altitude Alerting ..... 7
- ENGINE INDICATION SYSTEM ..... 9**
- ENGINE DISPLAY ..... 9**
- Engine Page ..... 25
- AUDIO PANEL AND CNS ..... 29**
- COM OPERATION ..... 29**
- COM Transceiver Manual Tuning ..... 29
- Auto-Tuning the COM Frequency ..... 29
- Frequency Spacing..... 29
- NAV OPERATION ..... 30**
- NAV Receiver Manual Tuning..... 30
- Auto-Tuning a NAV Frequency from the MFD ..... 30
- DME Tuning..... 30
- MODE S TRANSPONDER ..... 31**
- Transponder Mode Selection..... 31
- Entering a Transponder Code ..... 31
- AUDIO PANELS PREFLIGHT PROCEDURE ..... 31**

<b>FLIGHT MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>USING MAP DISPLAYS .....</b>	<b>33</b>
Map Orientation.....	33
Map Range.....	34
Map Panning.....	34
Measuring Bearing and Distance.....	35
Topography.....	35
Map Display Symbols .....	36
<b>WAYPOINTS.....</b>	<b>38</b>
Airports .....	38
Non-Airport and User Created Waypoints .....	40
<b>AIRSPACES.....</b>	<b>43</b>
Nearest Airspace .....	43
Smart Airspace .....	44
<b>FLIGHT PLANNING.....</b>	<b>44</b>
Direct-To Navigation .....	44
Flight Plan Display .....	46
Creating a Basic Flight Plan.....	46
Flight Plan Waypoint and Airway Modifications .....	47
Flight Plan Waypoint Constraints.....	50
Flight Plan Vertical Navigation .....	52
Vertical Navigation Direct-To .....	53
Flight Plan Operations.....	54
Managing Flight Plans.....	58
<b>PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>65</b>
Departures .....	65
Arrivals .....	67
Approaches .....	69
<b>TRIP PLANNING.....</b>	<b>77</b>

- HAZARD AVOIDANCE ..... 81**
  - DATA LINK WEATHER ..... 81
    - Activating Data Link Weather Services ..... 81
    - Weather Product Age ..... 81
    - Displaying Data Link Weather Products ..... 84
    - Weather Product Overview ..... 86
    - FIS-B Weather Status ..... 92
  - STORMSCOPE LIGHTNING DETECTION SYSTEM ..... 93
    - Using the Stormscope Page ..... 93
    - Setting Up Stormscope on the Navigation Map ..... 94
  - TERRAIN DISPLAYS ..... 95
    - Relative Terrain Symbolology ..... 95
    - System Status ..... 96
  - TRAFFIC INFORMATION SERVICE (TIS) ..... 97
    - Displaying Traffic Data ..... 97
    - 'Map - Traffic Map' Page ..... 98
    - TIS Alerts ..... 98
    - System Status ..... 98
  - TAS TRAFFIC ..... 99
    - System Test ..... 101
    - Operation ..... 101
  - ADS-B TRAFFIC ..... 103
    - Traffic Display SYMBOLOGY ..... 104
    - Operation ..... 105
    - ADS-B System Status ..... 107
- AUTOMATIC FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM..... 109**
  - FLIGHT DIRECTOR OPERATION ..... 109
    - Activating the Flight Director ..... 109
    - Vertical Modes ..... 110
    - Lateral Modes ..... 111
    - Combination Modes (VNV, APR, NAV, BC, GA) ..... 112
    - Approach Modes (GPS, VAPP, LOC) ..... 113

<b>ADDITIONAL FEATURES</b> .....	<b>115</b>
SAFETAXI .....	115
<b>CHARTS</b> .....	115
ChartView .....	116
FliteCharts .....	117
IFR/VFR Charts .....	119
<b>SURFACEWATCH</b> .....	119
Surfacewatch Setup .....	119
<b>SIRIUSXM RADIO ENTERTAINMENT</b> .....	120
Activating SiriusXM Satellite Radio Services .....	120
Using SiriusXM Radio .....	120
<b>CONNEXT SETUP</b> .....	122
<b>ELECTRONIC CHECKLISTS</b> .....	123
<b>SCHEDULER</b> .....	124
<b>ABNORMAL OPERATION</b> .....	<b>127</b>
Reversionary Mode .....	127
Abnormal GPS Conditions .....	127
Garmin SVT Troubleshooting .....	128
Unusual Attitudes .....	128
Garmin SVT Unusual Attitudes .....	129
Dead Reckoning .....	129
SiriusXm Data Link Receiver Troubleshooting .....	130
<b>ANNUNCIATIONS &amp; ALERTS</b> .....	<b>131</b>
System Annunciations .....	131
GPS CDI Scaling .....	132
Airspace Messages .....	133
Flight Planning (VSD) Messages .....	134
Flight Plan Import/Export Messages .....	134
FIS-B Weather Status Annunciations .....	136
Terrain SVT Alerts Summary .....	136
TAWS-B Alerts Summary .....	137
Terrain SVT System Status Annunciations .....	138
Taws-B System Status Annunciations .....	139

TIS Traffic Symbols .....	141
TIS Failure Annunciations .....	141
TIS Modes and Status Annunciations .....	141
TIS Traffic Status Annunciations .....	142
TA Voice Announcements .....	143
Traffic Modes .....	143
TAS Failure Annunciations .....	144
TAS Traffic Status Annunciations .....	144
ADS-B Modes .....	144
Traffic Failure Annunciations .....	145
Traffic Status Annunciations .....	145
Aux-ADS-B Status Messages .....	146
GDL69/69A SXM Data Link Receiver Messages .....	147
System Message Advisories .....	147
<b>APPENDIX .....</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>DATABASE MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>163</b>
Loading Updated Databases .....	164
Magnetic Field Variation Database Update .....	168
<b>SOFTKEY MAPS .....</b>	<b>169</b>
PFD Softkeys .....	169
MFD Softkeys .....	171
<b>SYSTEM SYMBOLS .....</b>	<b>174</b>
PFD Navigation Status Box .....	174
Map Display Symbols .....	175
Flight Planning .....	180
Terrain Symbols .....	181

Blank Page



# FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS

## FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS

### AIRSPPEED INDICATOR

#### Changing Vspeeds and turning Vspeed bugs on/off:

- 1) Press the **Tmr/Ref** Softkey.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired Vspeed.
- 3) Use the small **FMS** Knob to change the Vspeed in 1 knot increments (when a speed has been changed from a default value, an asterisk appears next to the speed).
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key or turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'On/Off' Field
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to 'On' or counterclockwise to 'Off'.
- 6) To remove the window, press the **CLR** Key or the **Tmr/Ref** Softkey.

#### Enabling/disabling or restoring all Vspeed bugs as a group:

- 1) Press the **Tmr/Ref** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'All References On', 'All References Off', or 'Restore Defaults', as desired.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) To remove the window, press the **CLR** Key or the **Tmr/Ref** Softkey.

### ALTIMETER

#### Barometric Setting



**WARNING:** Do not use a QFE altimeter setting with this system. System functions will not operate properly with a QFE altimeter setting. Use only a QHN altimeter setting for the height above mean sea level, or the standard pressure setting, as applicable.

#### Selecting the altimeter barometric pressure setting:

Turn the **BARO** Knob to select the desired setting.

#### Selecting standard barometric pressure (29.92 in Hg):

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey to display the second-level softkeys.
- 2) Press the **STD Baro** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Back** Softkey to return to the top-level softkeys.

#### Changing altimeter barometric pressure setting units:

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey to display the second-level softkeys.
- 2) Press the **ALT Units** Softkey.

- 3) Press the **IN** Softkey to display the barometric pressure setting in inches of mercury (in Hg), or press the **HPA** Softkey to display the barometric pressure setting in hectopascals (hPa).
- 4) Press the **Back** Softkey twice to return to the top-level softkeys.

## Selected Altitude

### Setting the Selected Altitude:

Turn the **ALT** Knob to set the Selected Altitude. Turn the large knob for 1000-ft increments or the small knob for 100-ft increments. If set to metric units, the large knob adjusts the Selected Altitude in 500-meter increments and the small knob in 50-meter increments.

If a Minimum Altitude value has been set, this altitude is also available for the Selected Altitude while turning the **ALT** Knob.

## Units Overlay

### Enabling altitude units overlay:

- 1) Press the **PF D Opt** Softkey to display the second-level softkeys.
- 2) Press the **ALT Units** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Meters** Softkey to enable/disable the meters overlay.
- 4) Press the **Back** Softkey twice to return to the top-level softkeys.

## Baro Transition Alerts

### Setting the Baro Transition Alerts:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob (and press the **Setup 1** Softkey, if necessary) to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'On' or 'Off' associated with the 'Altitude' Field in the 'BARO Transition Alert' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to set the BARO Transition Alert Altitude to 'On' or 'Off'.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Altitude' Field in the 'BARO Transition Alert' Box.
- 6) Use the **FMS** Knob to change the altitude and press the **ENT** Key to accept or press the **CLR** Key to return to the previous altitude selection.
- 7) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'On' or 'Off' associated with the 'Level' Field in the 'BARO Transition Alert' Box.
- 8) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to set the BARO Transition Alert Flight Level to 'On' or 'Off'.
- 9) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Level' Field in the 'BARO Transition Alert' Box.

- 10) Use the **FMS** Knob to change the flight level for the alert and press the **ENT** Key to accept or press the **CLR** Key to return to the previous altitude selection.
- 11) Push the **FMS** Knob to deactivate the cursor.

## HORIZONTAL SITUATION INDICATOR (HSI)

### Enabling/disabling the HSI Map on the PFD:

- 1) Press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Layout** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **HSI Map** Softkey to enable the HSI Map.

#### Or:

Press the **Map Off** Softkey to disable the HSI Map.

### Adjusting the Selected Heading:

Turn the **HDG** Knob to set the Selected Heading.

Push the **HDG** Knob to synchronize the bug to the current heading.

### Adjusting the Selected Course:

Turn the **CRS** Knob to set the Selected Course.

Push the **CRS** Knob to re-center the CDI and return the Course Pointer to the bearing of the active waypoint or navigation station.

### Changing the navigation angle true/magnetic setting:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob (and press the **Setup 1** Softkey, if necessary) to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'NAV Angle' Field in the 'Display Units' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired setting and press the **ENT** Key:
  - 'True(°T)' – References angles to true north.
  - 'Magnetic(°)' – Angles corrected to the computed magnetic variation (Mag Var).
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the cursor.

## Bearing Pointers and Information Windows

### Selecting bearing display and changing sources:

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press either the **Bearing 1** or **Bearing 2** Softkey to display the desired bearing pointer and information window using the NAV1 source.
- 3) Press either the **Bearing 1** or **Bearing 2** Softkey again to change the bearing source to NAV2.

- 4) Press either the **Bearing 1** or **Bearing 2** Softkey a third time to change the bearing source to GPS.
- 5) Press either the **Bearing 1** or **Bearing 2** Softkey a fourth time to change the bearing source to ADF.
- 6) To remove the bearing pointer and information window, press either the **Bearing 1** or **Bearing 2** Softkey again.

### Displaying the DME Information Window:

- 1) Press the **PF D Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **DME** Softkey to display the DME Information Window above the Bearing 1 Information Window.
- 3) To remove the DME Information Window, press the **DME** Softkey again.

## COURSE DEVIATION INDICATOR (CDI)

### Changing navigation sources:

- 1) Press the **CDI** Softkey to change from GPS to VOR1 or LOC1. This places the cyan tuning box over the NAV1 standby frequency in the upper left corner of the PFD.
- 2) Press the **CDI** Softkey again to change from VOR1 or LOC1 to VOR2 or LOC2. This places the cyan tuning box over the NAV2 standby frequency.
- 3) Press the **CDI** Softkey a third time to return to GPS.

## GPS CDI Scaling

### Changing the selected GPS CDI setting:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob (and press the **Setup 1** Softkey, if necessary) to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Format Allowed' Field in the 'GPS CDI' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired setting and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) To cancel the selection press the **CLR** Key, or push the **FMS** Knob to deactivate the cursor.

## OBS Mode

### Enabling/disabling OBS mode while navigating a GPS flight plan:

- 1) Press the **OBS** Softkey to select OBS Mode.
- 2) Turn the **CRS** Knob to select the desired course to/from the waypoint. Push the **CRS** Knob to synchronize the Selected Course with the bearing to the next waypoint.
- 3) Press the **OBS** Softkey again to return to automatic waypoint sequencing.

## SUPPLEMENTAL FLIGHT DATA

### TEMPERATURE DISPLAY

#### Changing temperature display units:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob (and press the **Setup 1** Softkey, if necessary) to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Temperature' Field in the 'Display Units' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight either 'Celsius(°C)' or 'Fahrenheit(°F)' and press the **ENT** Key to confirm the selection.
- 5) To cancel the selection press the **CLR** Key, or push the **FMS** Knob to deactivate the cursor.

### WIND DATA

#### Displaying wind data:

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Wind** Softkey to display wind data option softkeys.
- 3) Press one of the option softkeys to change how wind data is displayed to the left of the HSI:
  - **Option 1:** Headwind/tailwind and crosswind arrows with numeric speed components
  - **Option 2:** Wind direction arrow and speed
  - **Option 3:** Wind direction arrow with headwind/tailwind and crosswind components
- 4) To remove the window, press the **Off** Softkey.

## GARMIN SYNTHETIC VISION TECHNOLOGY (SVT) (OPTIONAL)



**WARNING:** Use appropriate primary systems for navigation, and for terrain, obstacle, and traffic avoidance. Garmin SVT is intended as an aid to situational awareness only and may not provide either the accuracy or reliability upon which to solely base decisions and/or plan maneuvers to avoid terrain, obstacles, or traffic.

### SVT OPERATION

#### Activating and deactivating SVT:

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **SVT** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Terrain** Softkey. The SVT display will cycle on or off with the **Terrain** Softkey.

**Activating and deactivating Pathways:**

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **SVT** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Pathways** Softkey. The Pathways feature will cycle on or off with the **Pathways** Softkey.

**Activating and deactivating Horizon Headings:**

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **SVT** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **HDG LBL** Softkey. The Horizon Heading display will cycle on or off with the **HDG LBL** Softkey.

**Activating and deactivating Airport Signs:**

- 1) Press the **PFD Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **SVT** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **APT Sign** Softkey. Display of Airport Signs will cycle on or off with the **APT Sign** Softkey.



**WARNING:** Do not use Garmin SVT runway depiction as the sole means for determining the proximity of the aircraft to the runway or for maintaining the proper approach path angle during landing.

**FIELD OF VIEW****Configuring Field of View:**

- 1) While viewing the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page, press the **MENU** Key to display the 'Page Menu'.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Map Settings' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Map' in the 'Group' Box and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to scroll through the Map Group options to 'Field of View'.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'On' or 'Off'.
- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## PFD ANNUNCIATIONS AND ALERTING FUNCTIONS

### MINIMUM ALTITUDE ALERTING

#### Setting the Minimum Altitude Alert and Bug:

- 1) Press the **Tmr/Ref** Softkey.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Minimums ('MINS') Field.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'BARO,' or 'TEMP COMP'. 'Off' is selected by default. Press the **ENT** Key or turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the next field.
- 4) Use the small **FMS** Knob to enter the desired altitude (from zero to 16,000 feet).
- 5) If 'TEMP COMP' was selected, press the **ENT** Key or turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the next field and then enter the temperature (-59°C to 59°C).
- 6) To remove the window, press the **CLR** Key or the **Tmr/Ref** Softkey.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and  
CNS

Flight  
Management

Hazard  
Avoidance

AFCS

Additional  
Features

Abnormal  
Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Blank Page



# ENGINE INDICATION SYSTEM



**NOTE:** Refer to the current version of the pertinent flight manual for limitations.

The system offers improved flight operations and reduces crew workload by automatically monitoring critical system parameters and providing system alerts during all phases of flight. The Engine Indication System (EIS) displays electrical, fuel, and engine information on the left side of the Multi Function Display (MFD). Pressing the **Engine** Softkey EIS, provides additional EIS features.

Green bands on the instruments indicate normal ranges of operation; amber and red bands indicate caution and warning, respectively. White or uncolored bands indicate areas outside of normal operation not yet in the caution or warning ranges. When unsafe operating conditions occur, the corresponding displays flash to indicate cautions and warnings. If sensory data to an instrument becomes invalid or unavailable, a red or amber “X” is displayed across the instrument.

## ENGINE DISPLAY(S)

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

Additional Features

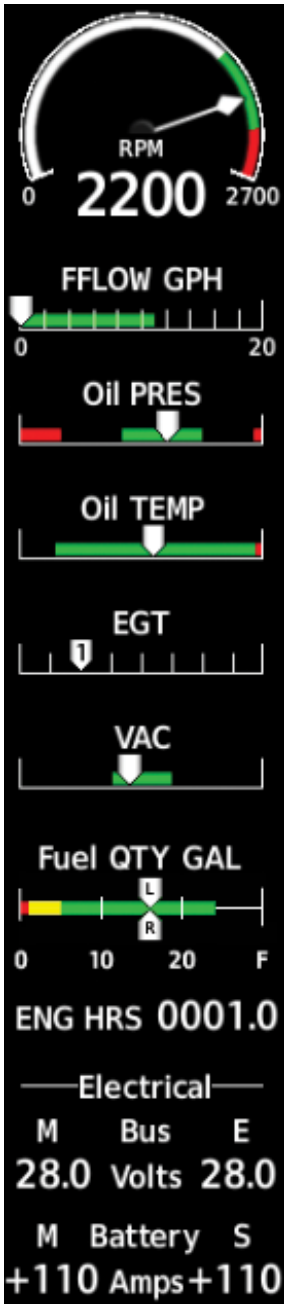
Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

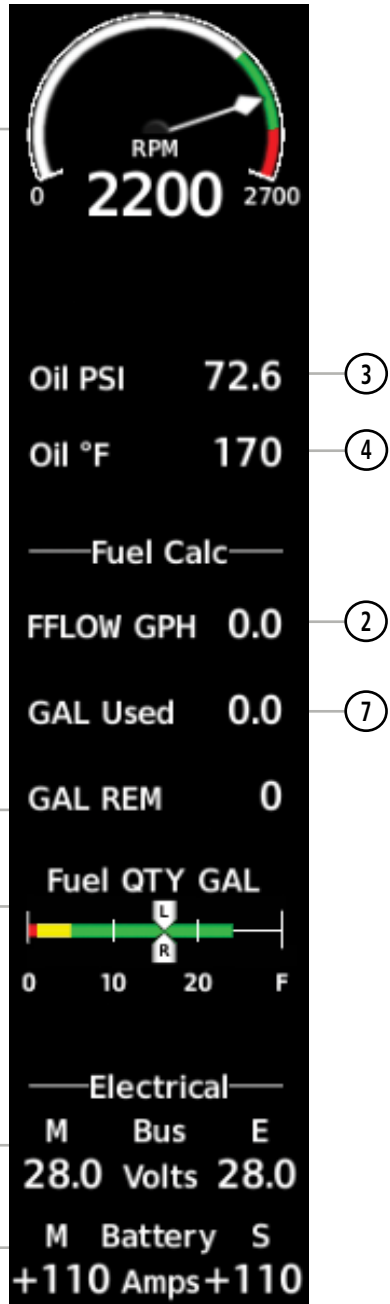
Appendix

Index

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index



Engine Display



Engine System Display

Model 172R

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1  | <b>Tachometer Indicator (RPM)</b>              | Displays engine tachometer in revolutions per minute (RPM)                           |
| 2  | <b>Fuel Flow Indicator (FFLOW GPH)</b>         | Displays fuel flow in gallons per hour (gph)   |
| 3  | <b>Oil Pressure Indicator (OIL PSI)</b>        | Displays oil pressure in pounds per square inch (psi)                                |
| 4  | <b>Oil Temperature Indicator (OIL °F)</b>      | Displays oil temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)                                  |
| 5  | <b>Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator (EGT)</b> | Displays exhaust gas temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)                          |
| 6  | <b>Vacuum Pressure Indicator (VAC)</b>         | Displays standby vacuum pump pressure)   |
| 7  | <b>Calculated Fuel Used (GAL Used)</b>         | Displays fuel used in gallons, based on fuel flow                                    |
| 8  | <b>Calculated Fuel Remaining (GAL REM)</b>     | Displays the totalizer-based fuel remaining in gallons                               |
| 9  | <b>Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel QTY GAL)</b>  | Displays the amount of fuel in gallons (gal) for each side of a standard fuel tank   |
| 10 | <b>Engine Hour Indicator (ENG HRS)</b>         | Displays a numeric digits for the time in hours (hrs) the engine has been in service |
| 11 | <b>Voltmeter (M, S Bus Volts)</b>              | Displays the main and essential bus voltages   |
| 12 | <b>Ammeter (M, S Battery Amps)</b>             | Displays the main and standby battery load in amperes                                |

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCS

Additional Features

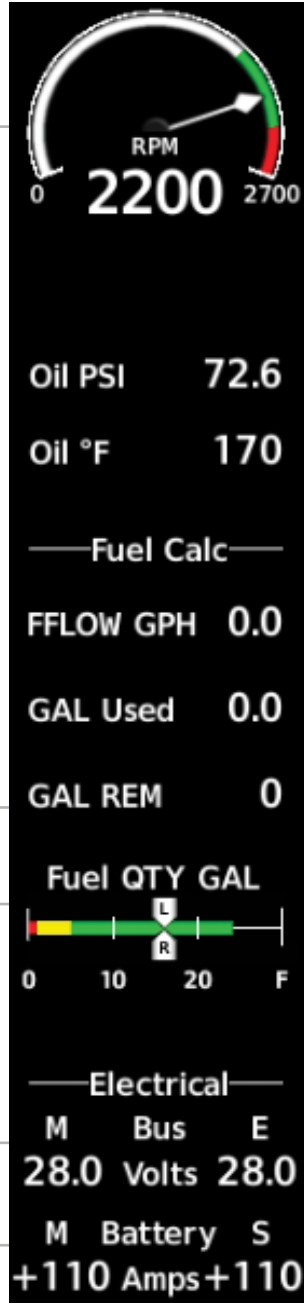
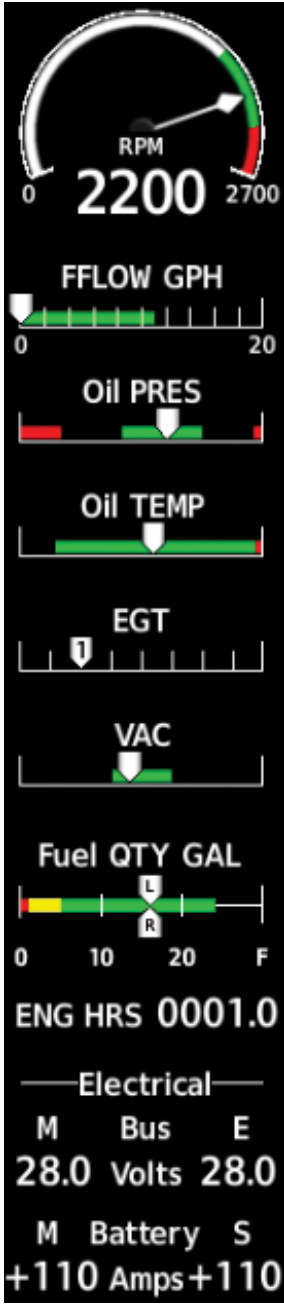
Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index



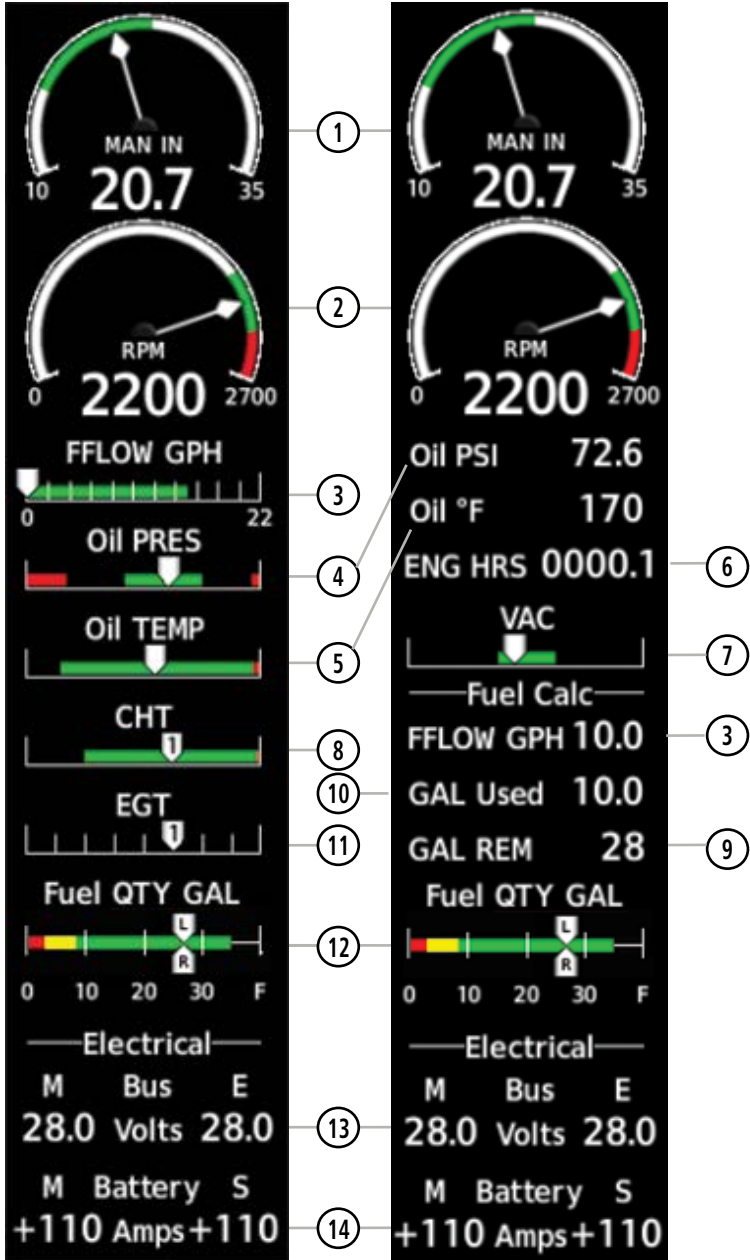
Engine Display

Engine System Display

Model 172S

1	<b>Tachometer Indicator (RPM)</b>	Displays engine tachometer in revolutions per minute (RPM)	Flight Instruments
2	<b>Fuel Flow Indicator (FFLOW GPH)</b>	Displays fuel flow in gallons per hour (gph)	EIS
3	<b>Oil Pressure Indicator (OIL PSI)</b>	Displays oil pressure in pounds per square inch (psi)	Audio and CNS
4	<b>Oil Temperature Indicator (OIL °F)</b>	Displays oil temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)	Flight Management
5	<b>Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator (EGT)</b>	Displays exhaust gas temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)	Hazard Avoidance
6	<b>Vacuum Pressure Indicator (VAC)</b>	Displays standby vacuum pump pressure)	AFCS
7	<b>Calculated Fuel Used (GAL Used)</b>	Displays fuel used in gallons, based on fuel flow	Additional Features
8	<b>Calculated Fuel Remaining (GAL REM)</b>	Displays the totalizer-based fuel remaining in gallons	Abnormal Operation
9	<b>Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel QTY GAL)</b>	Displays the amount of fuel in gallons (gal) for each side of a standard fuel tank	Annun/Alerts
10	<b>Engine Hour Indicator (ENG HRS)</b>	Displays a numeric digits for the time in hours (hrs) the engine has been in service	Appendix
11	<b>Voltmeter (M, S Bus Volts)</b>	Displays the main and essential bus voltages	Index
12	<b>Ammeter (M, S Battery Amps)</b>	Displays the main and standby battery load in amperes	

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCs
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index



Engine Display

Engine System Display

Model 182T

- |    |  |  |                     |
|----|--|--|---------------------|
| 1  | <b>Manifold Pressure Indicator (IN HG)</b>       | Displays engine manifold pressure inches of mercury (IN HG)                          | Flight Instruments  |
| 2  | <b>Tachometer Indicator (RPM)</b>                | Displays engine tachometer in revolutions per minute (RPM)                           | EIS                 |
| 3  | <b>Fuel Flow Indicator (FFLOW GPH)</b>           | Displays fuel flow in gallons per hour (gph)   | Audio and CNS       |
| 4  | <b>Oil Pressure Indicator (OIL PSI)</b>          | Displays oil pressure in pounds per square inch (psi)                                | Flight Management   |
| 5  | <b>Oil Temperature Indicator (OIL °C)</b>        | Displays oil temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)                                     | Hazard Avoidance    |
| 6  | <b>Engine Hour Indicator (ENG HRS)</b>           | Displays a numeric digits for the time in hours (hrs) the engine has been in service | AFCS                |
| 7  | <b>Vacuum Pressure Indicator (VAC)</b>           | Displays standby vacuum pump pressure)   | Additional Features |
| 8  | <b>Cylinder Head Temperature Indicator (CHT)</b> | Displays cylinder head temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)                           | Abnormal Operation  |
| 9  | <b>Calculated Fuel Remaining (GAL REM)</b>       | Displays the totalizer-based fuel remaining in gallons                               | Annun/Alerts        |
| 10 | <b>Calculated Fuel Used (GAL Used)</b>           | Displays fuel used in gallons, based on fuel flow                                    | Appendix            |
| 11 | <b>Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator (EGT)</b>   | Displays exhaust gas temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)                          | Index               |
| 12 | <b>Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel QTY GAL)</b>    | Displays the amount of fuel in gallons (gal) for each side of a standard fuel tank.  |                     |

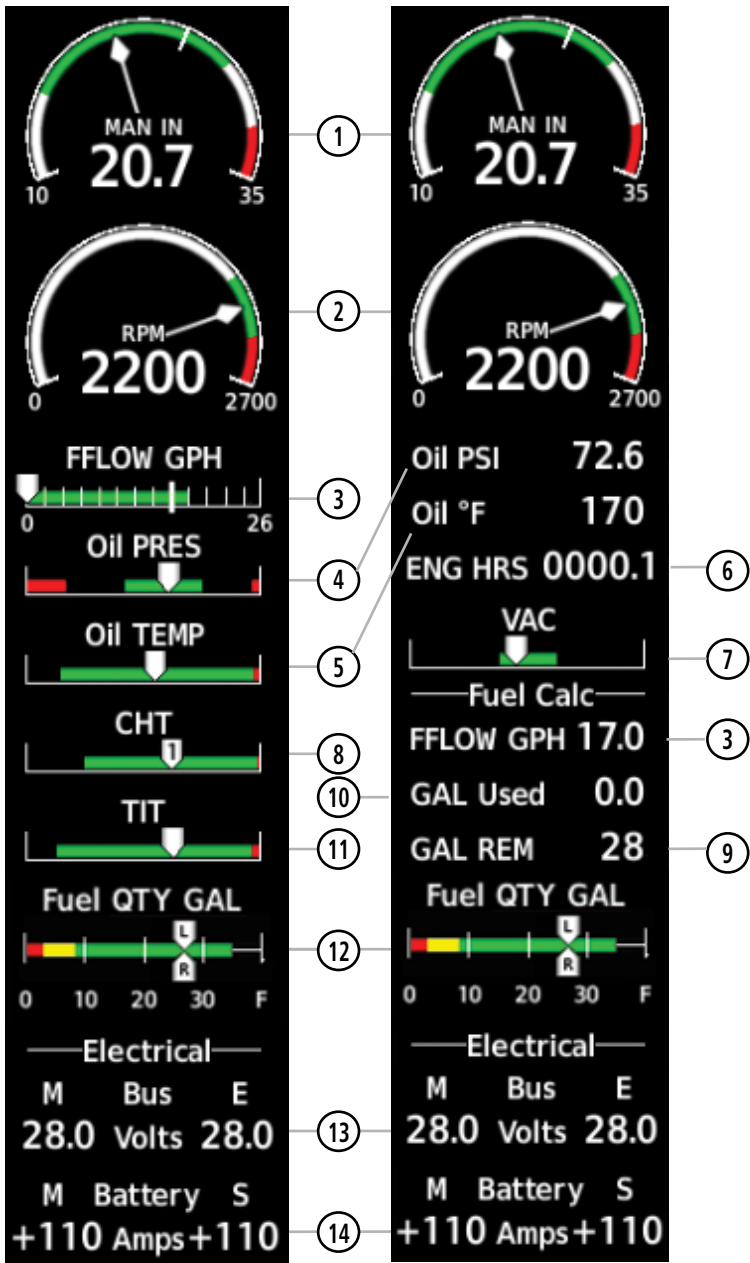
**13 Voltmeter  
(M, S Bus Volts)**

Displays the main and essential bus voltages

**14 Ammeter  
(M, S Battery Amps)**

Displays the main and standby battery load in amperes





Engine Display

Engine System Display

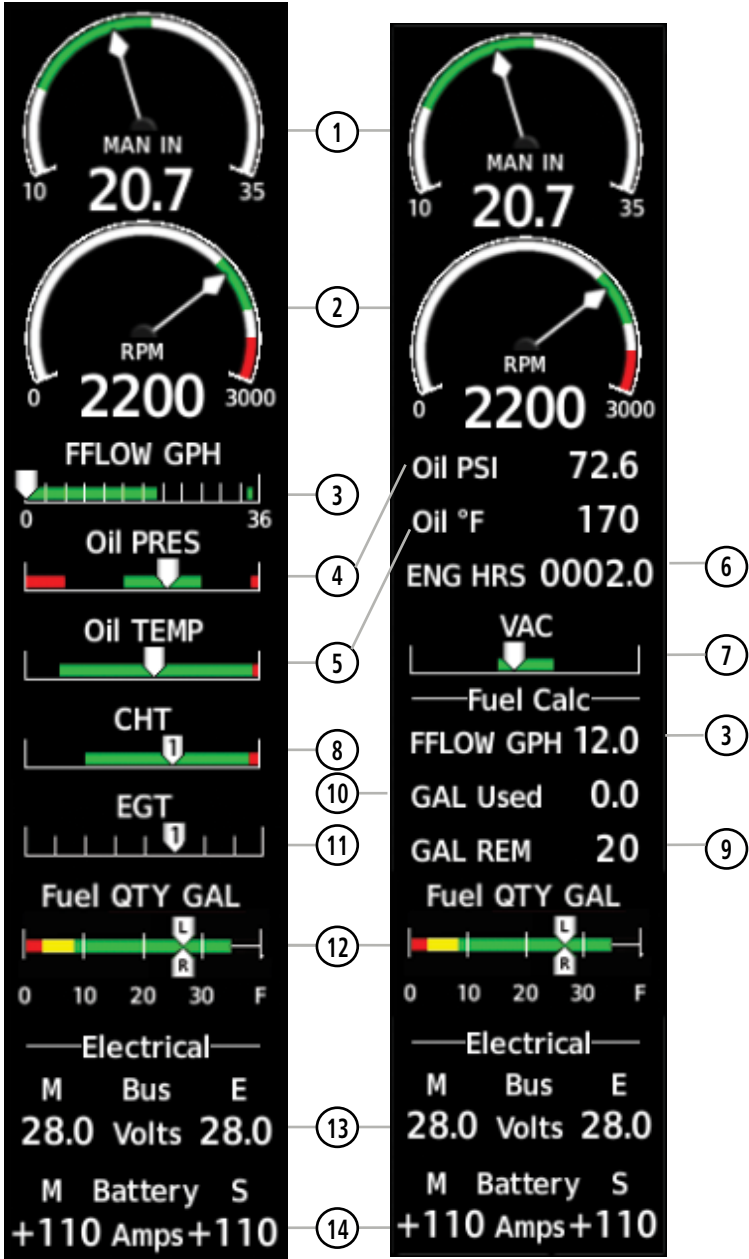
Model T182T

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

Flight Instruments	<b>1</b>	<b>Manifold Pressure Indicator (IN HG)</b>	Displays engine manifold pressure inches of mercury (IN HG)
EIS	<b>2</b>	<b>Tachometer Indicator (RPM)</b>	Displays engine tachometer in revolutions per minute (RPM)
Audio and CNS	<b>3</b>	<b>Fuel Flow Indicator (FFLOW GPH)</b>	Displays fuel flow in gallons per hour (gph)
Flight Management	<b>4</b>	<b>Oil Pressure Indicator (OIL PSI)</b>	Displays oil pressure in pounds per square inch (psi)
Hazard Avoidance	<b>5</b>	<b>Oil Temperature Indicator (OIL °C)</b>	Displays oil temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)
AFCS	<b>6</b>	<b>Engine Hour Indicator (ENG HRS)</b>	Displays a numeric digits for the time in hours (hrs) the engine has been in service
Additional Features	<b>7</b>	<b>Vacuum Pressure Indicator (VAC)</b>	Displays standby vacuum pump pressure)
Abnormal Operation	<b>8</b>	<b>Cylinder Head Temperature Indicator (CHT)</b>	Displays cylinder head temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)
Annun/Alerts	<b>9</b>	<b>Calculated Fuel Remaining (GAL REM)</b>	Displays the totalizer-based fuel remaining in gallons
Appendix	<b>10</b>	<b>Calculated Fuel Used (GAL Used)</b>	Displays fuel used in gallons, based on fuel flow
Index	<b>11</b>	<b>Turbine Inlet Temperature Indicator (TIT)</b>	Displays turbine inlet temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)
	<b>12</b>	<b>Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel QTY GAL)</b>	Displays the amount of fuel in gallons (gal) for each side of a standard fuel tank.

- 13 **Voltmeter**  
(M, S Bus Volts) Displays the main and essential bus voltages
- 14 **Ammeter**  
(M, S Battery Amps) Displays the main and standby battery load in amperes

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index



Engine Display

Engine System Display

Model 206H

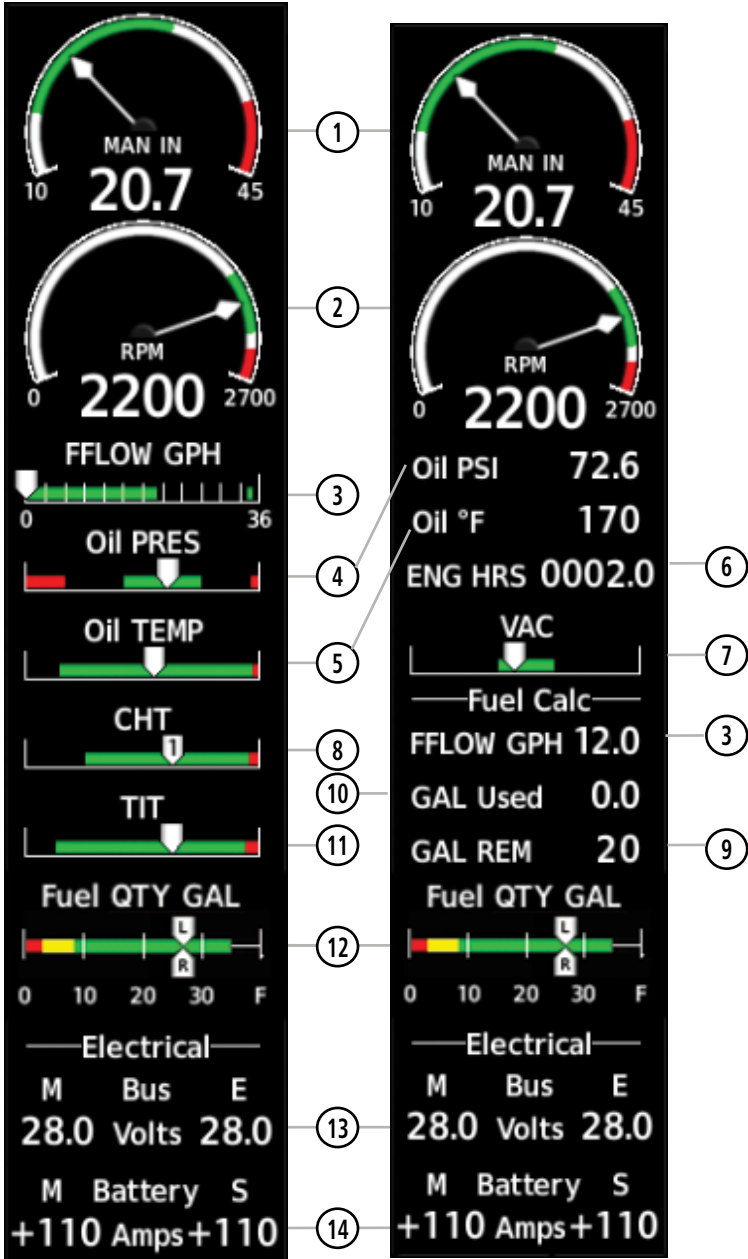
1	<b>Manifold Pressure Indicator (IN HG)</b>	Displays engine manifold pressure inches of mercury (IN HG)	Flight Instruments
2	<b>Tachometer Indicator (RPM)</b>	Displays engine tachometer in revolutions per minute (RPM)	EIS
3	<b>Fuel Flow Indicator (FFLOW GPH)</b>	Displays fuel flow in gallons per hour (gph)	Audio and CNS
4	<b>Oil Pressure Indicator (OIL PSI)</b>	Displays oil pressure in pounds per square inch (psi)	Flight Management
5	<b>Oil Temperature Indicator (OIL °C)</b>	Displays oil temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)	Hazard Avoidance
6	<b>Engine Hour Indicator (ENG HRS)</b>	Displays a numeric digits for the time in hours (hrs) the engine has been in service	AFCs
7	<b>Vacuum Pressure Indicator (VAC)</b>	Displays standby vacuum pump pressure)	Additional Features
8	<b>Cylinder Head Temperature Indicator (CHT)</b>	Displays cylinder head temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)	Abnormal Operation
9	<b>Calculated Fuel Remaining (GAL REM)</b>	Displays the totalizer-based fuel remaining in gallons	Annun/Alerts
10	<b>Calculated Fuel Used (GAL Used)</b>	Displays fuel used in gallons, based on fuel flow	Appendix
11	<b>Exhaust Gas Temperature Indicator (EGT)</b>	Displays exhaust gas temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)	Index
12	<b>Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel QTY GAL)</b>	Displays the amount of fuel in gallons (gal) for each side of a standard fuel tank.	

13 **Voltmeter**  
(M, S Bus Volts)

Displays the main and essential bus voltages

14 **Ammeter**  
(M, S Battery Amps)

Displays the main and standby battery load in amperes



Engine Display

Engine System Display

Model T206T

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCs
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

Flight Instruments	<b>1</b>	<b>Manifold Pressure Indicator (IN HG)</b>	Displays engine manifold pressure inches of mercury (IN HG)
EIS	<b>2</b>	<b>Tachometer Indicator (RPM)</b>	Displays engine tachometer in revolutions per minute (RPM)
Audio and CNS	<b>3</b>	<b>Fuel Flow Indicator (FFLOW GPH)</b>	Displays fuel flow in gallons per hour (gph)
Flight Management	<b>4</b>	<b>Oil Pressure Indicator (OIL PSI)</b>	Displays oil pressure in pounds per square inch (psi)
Hazard Avoidance	<b>5</b>	<b>Oil Temperature Indicator (OIL °C)</b>	Displays oil temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)
AFCS	<b>6</b>	<b>Engine Hour Indicator (ENG HRS)</b>	Displays a numeric digits for the time in hours (hrs) the engine has been in service
Additional Features	<b>7</b>	<b>Vacuum Pressure Indicator (VAC)</b>	Displays standby vacuum pump pressure)
Abnormal Operation	<b>8</b>	<b>Cylinder Head Temperature Indicator (CHT)</b>	Displays cylinder head temperature in degrees Celsius (°C)
Annun/Alerts	<b>9</b>	<b>Calculated Fuel Remaining (GAL REM)</b>	Displays the totalizer-based fuel remaining in gallons
Appendix	<b>10</b>	<b>Calculated Fuel Used (GAL Used)</b>	Displays fuel used in gallons, based on fuel flow
Index	<b>11</b>	<b>Turbine Inlet Temperature Indicator (TIT)</b>	Displays turbine inlet temperature in degrees Fahrenheit (°F)
	<b>12</b>	<b>Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel QTY GAL)</b>	Displays the amount of fuel in gallons (gal) for each side of a standard fuel tank.



- 13 **Voltmeter**  
(M, S Bus Volts) Displays the main and essential bus voltages
- 14 **Ammeter**  
(M, S Battery Amps) Displays the main and standby battery load in amperes

## ENGINE PAGE

The EIS - Engine Page displays all engine, fuel, electrical, and fuel calculation information. To access this page, press the **Engine** Softkey.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Description
<b>Engine</b>			Displays second-level engine softkeys.
	<b>Lean</b>		Displays lean softkeys.
		<b>CYL SLCT</b>	Selects the engine cylinder to monitor during leaning operations.
		<b>Assist</b>	Displays peak temperature marker above cylinder .
	<b>System</b>		Displays system softkeys.
		<b>RST Fuel</b>	Resets gallons of fuel remaining to zero (0).
		<b>GAL REM</b>	Sets gallons of fuel remaining.
	<b>Back</b>		Returns to main MFD softkey options.

### Engine Page Softkey

#### Electrical

Current for the battery (Battery Amps) and bus voltage (Bus Volts) are displayed in numerical digits.

#### Turbine Inlet Temperature

The Turbine Inlet Temperature (TIT) horizontal bar indicator, is on the main Engine Display and on the Engine Lean Display. The Engine Lean Display also shows the numerical temperature in degrees of Fahrenheit (°F). If the TIT enters the amber band, a caution is issued. If the TIT enters the red band, a warning is issued.

#### Exhaust Gas Temperature

The Exhaust Gas Temperature (EGT) digits for the selected cylinder is shown on the Engine Lean Display. The temperature digits are displayed in degrees of Fahrenheit (°F).

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCs
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

Flight Instruments

## Cylinder Head Temperature

The Cylinder Head Temperature (CHT) is shown near the bottom of the Engine Lean Display.

EIS

## Lean Engine Display

### Accessing the EIS Lean Display:

- 1) On the MFD, press the **Engine** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Lean** softkey.

Audio and CNS

## Fuel Calculations

### Adjusting the fuel totalizer quantity:

- 1) On the MFD, press the **Engine** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **System** softkey.
- 3) Press the **GAL REM** softkey.

Select the softkey that best describes the current fuel load desired. Once selected, press the **BACK** softkey.

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

### Resetting the fuel totalizer:

On the Engine System Page, press the **RST Fuel** Softkey; this resets displayed fuel remaining (GAL REM) to zero and fuel used to zero.

AFCs

### Enabling/disabling the Fuel Range Ring and selecting a reserve fuel time:

- 1) Display the Navigation Map Page (press and hold the **CLR** Key for 2 seconds to quickly select this map).
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Highlight 'Map Settings' and press the **ENT** Key. The Map Settings Menu is displayed.
- 4) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map' group and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Highlight the 'Fuel Range (RSV)' field.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'On' or 'Off'.
- 7) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the reserve fuel time, how long the aircraft can fly after reaching the reserve fuel.
- 8) Enter the desired reserve fuel time (00:00 to 23:59; hours:minutes) and press the **ENT** Key.
- 9) Press the **FMS** Knob to return to the Navigation Map Page.

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

## Oil Pressure and Temperature Gauges

Engine oil pressure and temperature are shown along horizontal bar indicators on the MFD, and are shown in numerical digits when Engine System is displayed. Oil pressure is shown in pounds per square inch (psi) and temperature in degrees of Fahrenheit (°F).. If the oil pressure pointer enters the amber band, a caution is issued. If the oil pressure or oil temperature pointers enter the red band, a warning is issued.

## Fuel Quantity

The fuel display shows the fuel quantity in each tank in gallons (gal). Fuel quantity for each tank is normally shown along a horizontal bar indicator. A caution or warning is issued for low fuel quantity.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and  
CNS

Flight  
Management

Hazard  
Avoidance

AFCS

Additional  
Features

Abnormal  
Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Blank Page

# AUDIO AND CNS

## COM OPERATION

### COM TRANSCEIVER MANUAL TUNING

The COM frequency controls and frequency boxes are on the right side of each PFD.

#### Manually tuning a COM frequency:

- 1) Turn the **COM** Knob to tune the desired frequency (large knob for MHz; small knob for kHz).
- 2) Press the **Frequency Transfer** Key to transfer the frequency to the active field.
- 3) Adjust the volume level with the COM **VOL/SQ** Knob.
- 4) Press the COM **VOL/SQ** Knob to turn automatic squelch on and off.

### AUTO-TUNING THE COM FREQUENCY

#### Auto-Tuning from the PFD

##### Auto-tuning a COM frequency for a nearby airport from the PFD:

- 1) Select the **Nearest** Softkey on the PFD to open the Nearest Airports Window. A list of 25 nearest airport identifiers and COM frequencies is displayed.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to scroll through the list and highlight the desired COM frequency.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key to load the COM frequency into the COM Standby Frequency Field.
- 4) Press the Frequency Transfer Key to transfer the frequency to the COM Active Frequency Field.

#### Auto-tuning from the MFD

##### Auto-tuning a COM frequency from the WPT and NRST Pages:

- 1) From any page that the COM frequency can be auto-tuned, activate the cursor by pressing the **FMS** Knob or selecting the appropriate softkey.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to place the cursor on the desired COM frequency.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key to load the COM frequency into the standby field of the selected COM radio.
- 4) Press the Frequency Transfer Key on either PFD to transfer the frequency to the COM Active Frequency Field.

### FREQUENCY SPACING

#### Changing COM frequency channel spacing:

- 1) Select the Aux – System Setup 1 Page.
- 2) Press the **FMS** Knob to activate the flashing cursor.

- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Channel Spacing Field in the COM Configuration Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired channel spacing.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to complete the channel spacing selection.

## NAV OPERATION

### NAV RECEIVER MANUAL TUNING

The NAV frequency controls and frequency boxes are on the left side of the PFD.

#### **Manually tuning a NAV frequency:**

- 1) Turn the **NAV** Knob to tune the desired frequency in the NAV Tuning Box.
- 2) Press the **Frequency Transfer** Key to transfer the frequency to the NAV Active Frequency Field.
- 3) Adjust the volume level with the NAV **VOL/ID** Knob.
- 4) Press the NAV **VOL/ID** Knob to turn the Morse code identifier audio on and off.

### AUTO-TUNING A NAV FREQUENCY FROM THE MFD

#### **Auto-tuning a NAV frequency from the WPT and NRST Pages:**

- 1) From any page that the NAV frequency can be auto-tuned, activate the cursor by pressing the **FMS** Knob or the appropriate softkey.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to place the cursor on the desired NAV identifier or NAV frequency.
- 3) On the Nearest VOR and Nearest Airports pages, press the **FREQ** Softkey to place the cursor on the NAV frequency.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to load the NAV frequency into the standby field of the selected NAV radio.
- 5) Press the **Frequency Transfer** Key to transfer the frequency to the NAV Active Frequency Field.

### DME TUNING

The following DME transceiver pairing can be selected:

- NAV1 – Pairs the DME frequency from the selected NAV1 frequency.
- NAV2 – Pairs the DME frequency from the selected NAV2 frequency.
- HOLD – When in the HOLD position, the DME frequency remains paired with the last selected NAV frequency.

#### **Selecting DME transceiver pairing:**

- 1) Press the **DME** Softkey to display the DME Tuning Window.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the DME tuning mode.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key to complete the selection.

## MODE S TRANSPONDER

### TRANSPONDER MODE SELECTION

Mode selection can be automatic (Altitude Mode) or manual (Standby, ON, and Altitude Modes). The **Standby**, **On**, and **ALT** Softkeys can be accessed by selecting the **XPDR** Softkey.

#### Selecting a transponder mode:

- 1) Select the **XPDR** Softkey to display the Transponder Mode Selection Softkeys.
- 2) Select the desired softkey to activate the transponder mode.

### ENTERING A TRANSPONDER CODE

#### Entering a transponder code with softkeys:

- 1) Press the **XPDR** Softkey to display the Transponder Mode Selection Softkeys.
- 2) Press the **Code** Softkey to display the Transponder Code Selection Softkeys, for digit entry.
- 3) Press the digit softkeys to enter the code in the code field. When entering the code, the next softkey in sequence must be pressed within 10 seconds, or the entry is cancelled and restored to the previous code. Press the **BKSP** Softkey to move the code selection cursor to the previous digit. Five seconds after the fourth digit has been entered, the transponder code becomes active.

#### Entering a transponder code with the PFD FMS Knob:

- 1) Press the **XPDR** and the **Code** Softkeys as in the previous procedure to enable code entry.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob on the PFD to enter the first two code digits.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to the next code field.
- 4) Enter the last two code digits with the small **FMS** Knob.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to complete code digit entry.

## AUDIO PANELS PREFLIGHT PROCEDURE

#### Setting the Audio Panel during preflight:

- 1) Verify that the **PILOT** and **COPLT** Annunciators are extinguished.
- 2) Verify manual squelch is set to full open.
- 3) Turn the **PILOT/PASS** Knobs clockwise two full turns. This sets the intercom level to max volume (least amount of attenuation).
- 4) Adjust radio volume levels (COM, NAV) to a suitable level.
- 5) Adjust the **PILOT/PASS** Knob volume to the desired intercom level.
- 6) Reset squelch to automatic, or adjust to the appropriate level manually.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Blank Page



# FLIGHT MANAGEMENT

## Changing a field in the MFD Navigation Data Bar:

- 1) Select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired field number in the 'MFD Data Bar Fields' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display and scroll through the data options list to select the desired data.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key. Pressing the **Defaults** Softkey returns all fields to the default setting.

## USING MAP DISPLAYS

### MAP ORIENTATION

#### Changing the orientation for map displays:

- 1) With the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed, press the **MENU** Key. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key to display the 'Map Settings' Window.
- 3) Select the 'Map' Group.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired orientation.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key to select the new orientation.
- 7) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the base page.

#### Enabling/disabling North Up Above and selecting the minimum switching range:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Select the 'Map' Group.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Highlight the 'North Up Above' Field.
- 6) Select 'On' or 'Off' using the small **FMS** Knob.
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the selected option. The flashing cursor highlights the Range Field.
- 8) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired range.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the selected option.
- 10) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## MAP RANGE

### Configuring automatic zoom:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map' Group.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Auto Zoom' On/Off Field, and select 'Off' or 'On' using the small **FMS** Knob.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the selected option. The flashing cursor highlights the 'Auto Zoom' display selection Field.
- 7) Select 'MFD', 'PFD', or 'All' using the small **FMS** Knob.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the selected option. The flashing cursor highlights the 'Max Look FWD' Field. Times are from zero to 999 minutes.
- 9) Use the **FMS** Knobs to set the time. Press the **ENT** Key.
- 10) Repeat Step 9 for 'Min Look FWD' (zero to 99 minutes) and 'Time Out' (zero to 99 minutes).
- 11) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## MAP PANNING

### Panning the map:

- 1) With the desired map display shown on the MFD, push the **Joystick** to display the Map Pointer.
- 2) Move the **Joystick** to move the Map Pointer around the map.
- 3) Push the **Joystick** to remove the Map Pointer and recenter the map on the aircraft's current position.

### Reviewing information for an airport, NAVAID, or user waypoint:

- 1) With the desired map display shown on the MFD, push the **Joystick** to display the Map Pointer and place the Map Pointer on a waypoint.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key to display the information page for the selected waypoint.
- 3) Press the **Go Back** Softkey, the **CLR** Key, or the **ENT** Key to exit the information page and return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

**Reviewing information for a special-use or controlled airspace:**

- 1) With the desired map display shown on the MFD, push the **Joystick** to display the Map Pointer. Place the Map Pointer on the boundary of an airspace. Information about the airspace is displayed on the map next to the map pointer.
- 2) Push the **Joystick** to remove the Map Pointer and center the map on the aircraft.

**Or:**

- 1) With the desired map display shown on the MFD, push the **Joystick** to display the Map Pointer and place the Map Pointer on an open area within the boundaries of an airspace.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key to display an options menu.
- 3) 'Review Airspaces' should already be highlighted, if not select it. Press the **ENT** Key to display the 'Information' Window for the selected airspace.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob, or press the **CLR** or **ENT** Key to exit the 'Information' Window.

**MEASURING BEARING AND DISTANCE****Measuring bearing and distance between any two points:**

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key (with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page or one of the VFR/IFR pages displayed).
- 2) Use the **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Measure Bearing/Distance' Field.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. A Measure Pointer is displayed on the map at the aircraft's present position.
- 4) Move the **Joystick** to place the reference pointer at the desired location. The bearing and distance are displayed at the top of the map. Elevation at the current pointer position is also displayed. Pressing the **ENT** Key changes the starting point for measuring.
- 5) To exit the Measure Bearing/Distance option, push the **Joystick**; or select 'Stop Measuring' from the 'Page Menu' Window and press the **ENT** Key.

**TOPOGRAPHY****Displaying/removing topographic data on MFD map displays:**

- 1) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey on the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **TER** Softkey until 'Topo' is shown on the softkey to display topographic data.
- 3) Press the **TER** Softkey until 'Off' is shown on the softkey to remove topographic data from the map. When topographic data is removed from the page, all navigation data is presented on a black background.

**Displaying/removing topographic data on the PFD Map:**

- 1) Press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **TOPO** Softkey until 'Topo' is displayed.
- 3) Press the **TOPO** Softkey again to remove topographic data from the PFD Map. When topographic data is removed from the page, all navigation data is presented on a black background.

Flight Instruments
EIS
Audio and CNS
Flight Management
Hazard Avoidance
AFCs
Additional Features
Abnormal Operation
Annun/Alerts
Appendix
Index

### Selecting a topographical data range (Terrain Display):

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map' Group.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Use the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Terrain Display Range Field. Ranges are from 1 nm to 1000 nm.
- 6) To change the Terrain Display Range setting, turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the range list.
- 7) Select the desired range using the small **FMS** Knob.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 9) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

### Displaying/removing the topographic scale (Topo Scale):

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map' Group and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Topo Scale' Field.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'On' or 'Off'. Press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## MAP DISPLAY SYMBOLS

### Symbol Setup

#### Setting up the 'Land', 'Aviation', 'Airspace', or 'Airways' Group items:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired group.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor flashes on the first field.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the desired option.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired setting (e.g. On/Off or maximum range).
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the selected option and move the cursor to the next item.
- 8) Repeat Steps 5 through 7, as necessary.
- 9) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## Displaying and removing airspace altitude labels:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Airspace' Group, if necessary, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the 'Airspace ALT LBL' Field.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'On' to display labels and 'Off' to remove labels.
- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## Displaying/removing airways:

- 1) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed.
- 2) Press the **AWY** Softkey. Both High and Low Altitude Airways are displayed (AWY On).
- 3) Press the softkey again to display Low Altitude Airways only (AWY LO).
- 4) Press the softkey again to display High Altitude Airways only (AWY HI).
- 5) Press the softkey again to remove High Altitude Airways. No airways are displayed (AWY Off).

## Selecting an airway range (Low ALT Airways or High ALT Airways):

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Airways' Group, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Low ALT Airways Range Field or High ALT Airways Range Field.
- 5) To change the range setting, turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the range list.
- 6) Select the desired range using the small **FMS** Knob.
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## Map Declutter

### Decluttering the MFD map display:

Press the **Detail** Softkey with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The current declutter level is shown. With each softkey press, another level of map information is removed.

### Decluttering the PFD Map:

- 1) Press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Detail** Softkey. The current declutter level is shown. With each selection, another level of map information is removed.

## Additional Map display Items

### Setting up additional 'Map' Group items:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key with the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page displayed. The cursor flashes on the 'Map Settings' option.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map' Group.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor flashes on the first field.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the desired option.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'On' or 'Off'.

#### Or:

If it is a data field, use the **FMS** Knob to select the range or time value.

- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the selected option and move the cursor to the next item.
- 8) Repeat Steps 5 through 7, as necessary.
- 9) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

## WAYPOINTS

### AIRPORTS

#### Airport Information

##### Selecting an airport for review by identifier, facility name, or location:

- 1) From the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page (**Info 1** Softkey), push the **FMS** Knob.
- 2) Use the **FMS** Knobs and enter an identifier, facility name, or location within the 'Airport' Box.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the cursor.

##### Selecting a runway:

- 1) With the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page (**Info 1** Softkey) displayed, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to place the cursor in the 'Runways' Box, on the runway designator.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the desired runway (if more than one) for the selected airport.
- 4) To remove the flashing cursor, push the **FMS** Knob.

##### Viewing a destination airport:

From the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page (**Info 1** Softkey) press the **MENU** Key. Select 'View Destination Airport'. The Destination Airport is displayed.

## Nearest Airport

### Viewing information for a nearest airport on the PFD:

- 1) Press the **Nearest** Softkey to display the 'Nearest Airports' Window
- 2) Highlight the airport identifier with the **FMS** Knob and press the **ENT** Key to display the 'Airport Information' Window.
- 3) To return to the 'Nearest Airports' Window press the **ENT** Key (with the cursor on 'BACK') or press the **CLR** Key. The cursor is now on the next airport in the nearest airports list. (Repeatedly pressing the **ENT** Key moves through the airport list, alternating between the 'Nearest Airports' Window and the 'Airport Information' Window).
- 4) Press the **CLR** Key or the **Nearest** Softkey to close the PFD 'Nearest Airports' Window.

### Viewing information for a nearest airport on the MFD:

- 1) Turn the **FMS** Knobs to select the 'NRST – Nearest Airports' Page (it is the first page of the group, so it may already be selected). If there are no Nearest Airports available, "None Within 200nm" is displayed.
- 2) Press the **APT** Softkey; or push the **FMS** Knob; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Select Airport Window' and press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is placed in the 'Nearest Airports' Box. The first airport in the nearest airports list is highlighted.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired airport. (Pressing the **ENT** Key also moves to the next airport.)
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

### Viewing runway information for a specific airport:

- 1) With the 'NRST – Nearest Airports' Page displayed, press the **RNWWY** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Select Runway Window'; and press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is placed in the 'Runways' Box.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired runway.
- 3) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

### Selecting nearest airport surface and minimum runway length matching criteria:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Runway Surface' Field in the 'Nearest Airport' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired runway option (Any, Hard Only, Hard/ Soft, Water).
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor moves to the 'Minimum Length' Field in the 'Nearest Airport' Box.

- 6) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the minimum runway length (zero to 25,000 feet) and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

## NON-AIRPORT AND USER CREATED WAYPOINTS

### Waypoint Information

#### Viewing Waypoint Information:

- 1) Turn the **FMS** Knobs to select the 'WPT – (Intersection, NDB, VOR, VRP, or User WPT) Information' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to display the flashing cursor in the Intersection, NDB, VOR, VRP, or User Waypoint Box.
- 3) Use the **FMS** Knobs and enter an identifier, facility name, or location.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key, if needed.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

### Nearest Waypoints

#### Viewing Nearest Non-Airport Waypoints:

- 1) Turn the **FMS** Knobs to select the 'NRST – Nearest (Intersections, NDB, VOR, VRP, or User WPTS)' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to display the flashing cursor in the 'Nearest INT, NDB, VOR, VRP, or User' Box,

**Or:**

If the 'NRST – Nearest VOR' Page is displayed, to display the flashing cursor:

Press the **VOR** Softkey.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key
- b) Highlight 'Select VOR Window', and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) If needed, press the **ENT** Key or turn either **FMS** Knob as needed to select an identifier.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

### User Waypoints

#### Creating a user waypoint:

- 1) Create a new waypoint name:
  - a) From any page showing a map display, push the **Joystick** to activate the panning function and pan to the map location of the desired user waypoint (excluding the 'Aux – Trip Planning' and Procedure pages).



- b) Press the **ENT** Key. The system provides an automated User Waypoint name. (If the map pointer is within the boundaries of an airspace, a menu pops. Use the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Create User Waypoint' and press the **ENT** Key.) The 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page is displayed with the captured position.
- c) If desired, use the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the User Waypoint name, and use the **FMS** Knobs to change the name.

**Or:**

- a) With the 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page displayed, press the **New** Softkey, or press the **MENU** Key and select 'Create New User Waypoint' and press the **ENT** Key.
- b) Use the **FMS** Knobs to enter a user waypoint name.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the waypoint name.

**Or:**

- a) With the 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page displayed, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor. Use the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the waypoint name.
- b) Enter a user waypoint name.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key. The message 'Are you sure you want to create the new user waypoint AAAAAA?' is displayed.

- d) With 'Yes' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to accept the waypoint name.

**Or:**

- a) With a flight plan page or window displayed, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on the PFD).
- b) Select the point in the flight plan before which to add the new user waypoint. The new waypoint is placed directly in front of (above) the highlighted waypoint.
- c) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to display the 'Waypoint Information' Window.
- d) Enter the name of the new user waypoint (a waypoint that does not match any existing waypoint in the database) and press the **ENT** Key.
- e) The message 'AAAAA does not exist. Create User Waypoint?' is displayed. Press the **ENT** Key with 'Yes' highlighted to accept the waypoint name.

- 2) If desired, use the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Temporary' Field and press the **ENT** Key to check or uncheck the box to change the storage method to temporary or normal, as desired.

- 3) Use the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Waypoint Type' Field if necessary. If desired, change the waypoint type of reference in one of the following ways:

Select 'RAD/RAD' using the small **FMS** Knob, press the **ENT** Key, and enter the two reference waypoint identifiers and radials into the 'Reference Waypoints' Box using the **FMS** Knobs.

**Or:**

Select 'RAD/DIS' using the small **FMS** Knob, press the **ENT** Key, and enter the reference waypoint identifier, the radial, and the distance into the 'Reference Waypoints' Box using the **FMS** Knobs.

**Or:**

Select 'LAT/LON' using the small **FMS** Knob, press the **ENT** Key, and enter the latitude and longitude into the 'Information' Box using the **FMS** Knobs.

- 4) If desired, use the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the field in the 'Comment' Box, then use the **FMS** Knobs to change the comment (limited to 25 characters).
- 5) When finished, push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

**Or:**

With a flight plan page or window displayed, turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Load WPT to FPL' and press the **ENT** Key.

### Editing a user waypoint comment or location:

- 1) With the 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page displayed, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor. The cursor is placed in the 'User Waypoint' Box.
- 2) Use the **FMS** Knobs to enter the name of the User Waypoint; or turn the large **FMS** Knob and scroll to the desired waypoint in the 'User Waypoint List' Box.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to the desired field.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knobs to make any changes.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the changes.
- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

### Changing the user waypoint storage duration default setting:

- 1) With the 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page displayed, press the **MENU** Key.
- 2) Move the cursor to select 'Waypoint Setup', and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Normal' or 'Temporary' as desired, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor and return to the 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page.

### Deleting a single user waypoint:

- 1) With the 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page displayed, highlight a User Waypoint in the 'User Waypoint List' Box, or enter a waypoint in the 'User Waypoint' Box.
- 2) Press the **Delete** Softkey or press the **CLR** Key. 'Yes' is highlighted in the confirmation window.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

**Deleting all user waypoints:**

- 1) With the 'WPT – User WPT Information' Page displayed, highlight a User Waypoint in the 'User Waypoint List' Box.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Use the **FMS** Knobs to highlight 'Delete All User Waypoints.'
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key twice to confirm the selection.

## AIRSPACES

### NEAREST AIRSPACE

#### Setting Airspace Alerts

**Enabling/disabling airspace alerts:**

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page (**Setup 1** Softkey).
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired field in the 'Airspace Alerts' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to turn the airspace alert On or counterclockwise to turn the alert Off.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

**Changing the altitude buffer distance setting:**

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page (**Setup 1** Softkey).
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Altitude Buffer' Field in the 'Airspace Alerts' Box.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter an altitude buffer value and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

#### Viewing Nearest Airspace Information

**Selecting and viewing an airspace alert with its associated information:**

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'NRST – Nearest Airspaces' Page.
- 2) Press the **Alerts** Softkey on the MFD; or push the **FMS** Knob; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Select Alerts Window', and press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is placed in the 'Airspace Alerts' Box.
- 3) Use the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired airspace.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

## SMART AIRSPACE

### Turning smart airspace on or off:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Map Settings' Window is displayed.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Airspace' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Smart Airspace' Field.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to turn smart airspace 'On' or counterclockwise to turn smart airspace 'Off'.
- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

## FLIGHT PLANNING

### DIRECT-TO NAVIGATION

#### Entering a waypoint identifier, facility name, or city as a direct-to destination:

- 1) Press the **➔** Key. The 'Direct To' Window is displayed (with the active flight plan waypoint as the default selection or a blank waypoint field if no flight plan is active).
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to begin entering a waypoint identifier (turning it counter-clockwise brings up the waypoint selection submenu - press the **CLR** Key to remove it), or turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the facility name, or city field and turn the small **FMS** Knob to begin entering a facility name or city. If duplicate entries exist for the entered facility or city name, additional entries can be viewed by turning the small **FMS** Knob during the selection process.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Activate?' Field is highlighted.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to activate the direct-to.

#### Selecting an active flight plan waypoint as a direct-to destination:

- 1) While navigating an active flight plan, press the **➔** Key. The 'Direct To' Window is displayed with the active flight plan waypoint as the default selection.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob counter-clockwise to display the waypoint submenu window with a list of flight plan waypoints.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the desired waypoint.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key again to activate the direct-to.

#### Or:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD), and turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired waypoint.
- 3) Press the **➔** Key.

- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key again to activate the direct-to.

### Selecting a Nearest, Recent or User Waypoint as a direct-to destination:

- 1) Press the **→** Key. The 'Direct To' Window is displayed (with the active flight plan destination as the default selection or a blank destination if no flight plan is active).
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob counter-clockwise to display the waypoint submenu window.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to display the Nearest, Recent or User waypoints.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select the desired waypoint.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key again to activate the direct-to.

### Selecting any waypoint as a direct-to destination:

- 1) Select the page or window containing the desired waypoint type and select the desired waypoint.
- 2) Press the **→** Key to display the 'Direct To' Window with the selected waypoint as the direct-to destination.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'
- 4) Press **ENT** again to activate the direct-to.

### Selecting a nearby airport as a direct-to destination:

- 1) Press the **Nearest** Softkey on the PFD; or turn the **FMS** Knob to display the 'NRST – Nearest Airports' Page on the MFD and push the **FMS** Knob.
- 2) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the desired airport (the nearest one is already selected).
- 3) Press the **→** Key.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key again to activate the direct-to.

### Selecting a manual direct-to course:

- 1) Press the **→** Key. The 'Direct To' Window is displayed (with the active flight plan waypoint as the default selection or a blank waypoint field if no flight plan is active).
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'CRS' or 'Course' Field.
- 3) Use the small **FMS** Knob to enter the desired course.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key again to activate the direct-to.

### Reselecting the direct course from the current position:

- 1) Press the **→** Key. The 'Direct To' Window is displayed.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key again to activate the direct-to.

**Selecting a waypoint as a direct-to destination using the Map Pointer:**

- 1) From any page showing a map display (excluding the traffic and terrain pages), push the **Joystick** to display the Map Pointer.
- 2) Move the **Joystick** to place the pointer at the desired destination location. If the Map Pointer is placed on a waypoint, the waypoint name is highlighted.
- 3) Press the **→** Key to display the 'Direct To' Window with the selected point entered as the direct-to destination.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now displayed on 'Activate?'
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key again to activate the direct-to.

**Canceling a Direct-to:**

- 1) Press the **→** Key to display the 'Direct To' Window.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Cancel Direct-To NAV' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. If a flight plan is still active, the system resumes navigating the flight plan along the closest leg.

**FLIGHT PLAN DISPLAY****Flight Plan Views****Changing the flight plan view:**

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Press the **View** Softkey to display the **Wide**, **Narrow**, **Leg-Leg**, and **CUM** Softkeys.
- 3) Press the **CUM** Softkey to view cumulative waypoint distance, or press the **Leg-Leg** Softkey to view leg-to-leg waypoint distance.
- 4) Press the **Wide** Softkey to display the wide view, or press the **Narrow** Softkey to display the narrow view.
- 5) Press the **Back** Softkey to return to the top level active flight plan softkeys.

**CREATING A BASIC FLIGHT PLAN****Creating a flight plan:**

- 1) For an active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key. Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

- a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- b) Press the **New** Softkey; push the **FMS** Knob and select an empty Flight Plan List Field, and press the **ENT** Key; or press the **ENT** Key; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Create New Flight Plan', and press the **ENT** Key to display a blank flight plan for the first empty storage location.

- 2) If the system auto-designated the Origin, proceed to Step 3.  
**Or:**  
 Enter or modify the origin airport and runway as follows:
  - a) Select the field below the Origin header to enter the origin airport identifier.
  - b) Use the **FMS** Knob, or the waypoint submenu to enter the identifier, facility, or city name of the airport.
  - c) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Set Runway' Window is displayed with the 'Runway' Field highlighted.
  - d) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the runway, and press the **ENT** Key.
  - e) Press the **ENT** Key again to add the airport/runway to the flight plan.
- 3) Select the destination airport and runway by highlighting the field below the Destination header and completing steps 2b – 2e.
- 4) Select the enroute waypoints:
  - a) Select the location to insert the waypoint.
  - b) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the identifier, facility, or city name of the waypoint.
  - c) Press the **ENT** Key. The flight plan is modified as each waypoint is entered.
- 5) Repeat step number 4 to enter each additional enroute waypoint.
- 6) When all waypoints have been entered, push the **FMS** Knob to remove to deactivate the cursor.

## FLIGHT PLAN WAYPOINT AND AIRWAY MODIFICATIONS

### Flight Plan Waypoints

#### Adding a waypoint to a flight plan:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key, and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).  
**Or:**  
 For a stored flight plan:
  - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Edit Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Select the point in the flight plan before which to add the new waypoint. The new waypoint is placed directly in front of the highlighted waypoint.

- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'Waypoint Information' Window. (Turning it clockwise displays a blank 'Waypoint Information' Window, turning it counter-clockwise displays the 'Waypoint Information' Window with a waypoint selection submenu allowing selection of active flight plan, nearest, recent, user, or airway waypoints).
- 4) Enter the identifier, facility, or city name of the waypoint or select a waypoint from the submenu of waypoints and press the **ENT** Key. The flight plan is modified as each waypoint is entered.

### Creating and adding user waypoints to a flight plan using the map pointer on the MFD:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key, and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
 

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

  - a) Press the **FPL** Key. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Edit Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Select the location to insert the waypoint.
- 3) Push the **Joystick** for the MFD to activate the panning function on the flight plan map and pan to the location of the desired user waypoint.
- 4) Press the **LD WPT** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Load Waypoint', and press the **ENT** Key. The user waypoint is created with a name of MAPxxx (using the next available in sequence) and is added to the flight plan.

### Removing an individual waypoint from a flight plan:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key, and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
 

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

  - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Edit Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the waypoint to be removed.
- 3) Press the **CLR** Key. The 'Remove XXXXX?' window is displayed.



- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

## Flight Plan Airways

### Adding an airway to a flight plan:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key, and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
 

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

  - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Edit Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor below the airway entry waypoint for the insertion point. If there is no valid airway entry waypoint in the flight plan, one must be entered first.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob for the MFD one click clockwise and press the **LD AIRWY** Softkey, or press the **MENU** Key and select "Load Airway" (PFD or MFD). The **LD AIRWY** Softkey or the "Load Airway" menu item is available only when a valid airway entry waypoint has already been entered in the flight plan.
- 4) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired airway from the list, and press the **ENT** Key. Low altitude airways are shown first in the list, followed by "all" altitude airways, and then high altitude airways.
- 5) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired airway exit point from the list, and press the **ENT** Key. 'Load?' is highlighted.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key. The system returns to editing the flight plan with the new airway inserted.

### Removing an entire airway from a flight plan:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key, and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
 

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

  - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.

- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Edit Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.

- 2) Select the header of the airway to be removed.
- 3) Press the **CLR** Key. The 'Remove <airway name> from flight plan?' window is displayed.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

### Collapsing/expanding the airways in a flight plan:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key.

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

- a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Edit Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Collapse Airways' or 'Expand Airways', and press the **ENT** Key. The airways are collapsed/expanded.

## FLIGHT PLAN WAYPOINT CONSTRAINTS

### Altitude Constraints

Active Flight Plan  
KMKC / KCOS

	DTK	DIS	ALT
<b>BRK</b>	353°	18.2NM	12200FT
-----			
<b>KCOS-RNAV<sub>GPS</sub> Y 35R LPV</b>			
<b>HABUK</b> iaf	164°	4.7NM	10680FT
<b>FALUR</b>	290°	5.3NM	9000FT
<b>CEGIX</b> faf	352°	6.4NM	8100FT
<b>RW35R</b> map	352°	6.1NM	
<b>6600FT</b>	352°	0.9NM	6600FT
<b>ADANE</b> mahp	056°	15.6NM	9000FT
<b>HOLD</b>	296°	7.0NM	

System Calculated Advisory Altitude (White Text)

Modified Altitude Constraint (Cyan Text with Pencil Icon)

Auto Designated Altitude (Cyan Text)

Published Altitude Not Designated (White Text with Altitude Restriction Bar)

### Altitude Constraint Types

**5000FT**

Cross AT or ABOVE 5,000 ft

**3000FT**

Cross AT or BELOW 3,000 ft

**2300FT**

Cross AT 2,300 ft

**7898** ❄️

Temperature Compensated Altitude

### Waypoint Altitude Constraints

White Text	Cyan Text
<p><b>5000FT</b></p> <p>Advisory altitude calculated by the system estimating the altitude of the aircraft as it passes the waypoint.</p>	<p><b>8600FT</b> </p> <p>Altitude is designated for vertical guidance. A pencil icon indicates a manually modified altitude constraint.</p>
<p><b>5000FT</b></p> <p>Altitude retrieved from the navigation database. White line(s) above and/or below indicate the type of constraint, as shown in the preceding figure.</p> <p>These altitudes are provided as a reference, and are not designated to be used in determining vertical guidance.</p>	<p><b>8100FT</b> </p> <p>The system cannot use this altitude in determining vertical guidance because of an invalid constraint condition.</p>

### Altitude Constraint Legend

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

**Entering/designating or modifying an altitude constraint:**

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob and enter an altitude constraint value using the **FMS** Knob. To enter altitudes as a flight level, turn the small **FMS** Knob counter-clockwise past zero or clockwise past 9 on the first character, and the system automatically changes to show units of Flight Level. Turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to highlight the first zero and enter the three digit flight level.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the altitude constraint; if the selected waypoint is an aerodrome without a runway selected, an additional choice is displayed. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to choose 'MSL' or 'AGL', and press the **ENT** Key to accept the altitude.

**Removing/undesignating an altitude constraint:**

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor and turn to highlight the desired waypoint altitude constraint.
- 3) Press the **CLR** Key. A 'Remove VNV altitude?' confirmation window is displayed.
- 4) Select 'OK' and press the **ENT** Key.

**Reverting a manually entered altitude constraint back to the navigation database value:**

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor and turn to highlight the desired waypoint altitude constraint.
- 3) Press the **CLR** Key. A 'Remove or Revert to published VNV altitude of nnnnnFT?' confirmation window is displayed.
- 4) Select 'Revert' and press the **ENT** Key. The altitude is changed to the navigation database value.

**FLIGHT PLAN VERTICAL NAVIGATION****Enabling and Disabling VNV guidance:**

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Press the **ENBL VNV** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Enable VNV', and press the **ENT** Key. Vertical navigation is enabled, and vertical guidance begins with the waypoint shown in the 'Active VNV Profile' Box (defaults first waypoint in the active flight plan with an altitude enabled for vertical navigation (e.g., FALUR)).
- 3) To disable VNV guidance, press the **Cncl VNV** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Cancel VNV', and press the **ENT** Key. Vertical navigation is disabled.

## Active VNAV Profile

### Modifying the VS TGT and FPA:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Press the **VNV Prof** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Select VNV Profile Window', and press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is now located in the 'Active VNV Profile' Box.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knobs as needed to edit the values.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

## Vertical Situation Display (VSD)

### Enabling and changing settings for the Vertical Situation Display:

- 1) Select the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Inset** Softkey.
- 4) Press the **VSD** or **Off** Softkey to enable or disable the Vertical Situation Display.
- 5) If desired, press the VSD Mode Softkey to choose between **Auto**, **FPL**, or **TRK**.

### Disabling the Vertical Situation Display:

- 1) Select the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Inset** Softkey.
- 4) Press the **Off** Softkey.

## VERTICAL NAVIGATION DIRECT-TO

### Activating a vertical navigation direct-to:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor and turn to highlight the desired waypoint.
- 3) Press the **VNV** **→** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'VNV Direct-To', and press the **ENT** Key. An 'Activate vertical Direct-to to: NNNNNFT at XXXXXX?' confirmation window is displayed.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. Vertical guidance begins to the altitude constraint for the selected waypoint.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

### Removing a VNV altitude constraint:

- 1) Press the **→** Key to display the 'Direct To' Window.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Clear Vertical Constraints' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

**FLIGHT PLAN OPERATIONS****Activating a Flight Plan Leg****Activating a flight plan leg:**

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page (MFD) or the 'Flight Plan' Window (PFD).
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD), and turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the destination waypoint for the desired leg.
- 3) Press the **ACT Leg** Softkey (MFD only); or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Activate Leg', and press the **ENT** Key. A confirmation window is displayed with 'Activate?' highlighted.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to activate the flight plan leg. To cancel, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

**Along Track Offsets****Entering an along track offset distance:**

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key. Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the waypoint for the along track offset.
- 3) Press the **ATK OFS** Softkey (MFD only); or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Create ATK Offset Waypoint', and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Enter a positive or negative offset distance in the range of +/- 1 to 999 nm (limited by leg distances).
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to create the offset waypoint.
- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob to deactivate the flashing cursor.

**Removing an along track offset distance:**

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key. Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the along track offset.
- 3) Press the **CLR** Key. The 'Remove VNAV along-track waypoint' Window is displayed.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

**Entering a VNV altitude and along-track offset for the waypoint:**

- 1) Press the **→** Key to display the 'Direct To' Window.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to place the cursor in the altitude field ('VNV' or 'ALT').
- 3) Enter the desired altitude.

- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the altitude constraint; if the selected waypoint is an airport, an additional choice is displayed. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to choose 'MSL' or 'AGL', and press the **ENT** Key to accept the altitude.
- 5) The cursor is now flashing in the offset distance field.
- 6) Enter the desired along-track distance.
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key. 'Activate?' is highlighted.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key to activate.

## Closest Point of FPL

### Determining the closest point along the flight plan to a selected waypoint:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key.  
**Or:**  
 For a stored flight plan:
  - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Closest Point Of FPL', and press the **ENT** Key. A window appears with the reference waypoint field highlighted.
- 3) Enter the identifier of the reference waypoint and press the **ENT** Key. The system displays the bearing (BRG) and distance (DIS) to the closest point along the flight plan to the selected reference waypoint and creates a user waypoint at this location. The name for the new user waypoint is derived from the identifier of the reference waypoint.

## Parallel Track

### Activating parallel track:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page (MFD) or the 'Flight Plan' Window (PFD).
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Parallel Track', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Parallel Track' Window is displayed with the 'Direction' Field highlighted.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'LEFT' or 'RIGHT' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Distance' Field is highlighted.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to enter a distance from 1-50 nm and press the **ENT** Key. 'Activate Parallel Track?' 'Activate Parallel Track' is highlighted.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to activate parallel track. Push the **FMS** Knob or the **CLR** Key to cancel the parallel track activation.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

### Cancelling parallel track:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page (MFD) or the Active 'Flight Plan' Window (PFD).
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Parallel Track', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Parallel Track' Window is displayed with 'Cancel Parallel Track?' 'Cancel Parallel Track' highlighted.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.

## User-Defined Holding Patterns

### Creating a user-defined hold at a flight plan waypoint:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key. Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
 

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

  - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the waypoint for the hold.
- 3) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Hold At Waypoint', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Hold at' Window appears with the course field highlighted.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the course, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Inbound' or 'Outbound' course direction, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Time' or 'Distance' length mode, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the length, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Right' or 'Left' turn direction, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 9) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the Expect Further Clearance Time (EFC Time), and press the **ENT** Key.
- 10) Press the **ENT** Key while 'Load?' is highlighted to insert the hold into the flight plan.

### Creating a user-defined hold at the aircraft present position:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page (MFD) or the 'Flight Plan' Window (PFD).
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Hold At Present Position', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Hold at' Window appears with the course field highlighted.
- 3) If desired, use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the course, and press the **ENT** Key.



- 4) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Inbound' or 'Outbound' course direction, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Time' or 'Distance' length mode, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the length, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Right' or 'Left' turn direction, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the Expect Further Clearance Time (EFC Time), and press the **ENT** Key.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key while 'Activate?' is highlighted to create an Offroute Direct-to hold waypoint at the aircraft present position and activate the hold.

### Creating a user-defined hold at a direct-to waypoint:

- 1) Press a **DR** Key and set up the direct-to waypoint as desired, then select 'Hold?' when finished.
- 2) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the course, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Inbound' or 'Outbound' course direction, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Time' or 'Distance' length mode, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the length, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Use the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Right' or 'Left' turn direction, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the Expect Further Clearance Time (EFC Time), and press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key while 'Activate?' is highlighted to activate the direct-to with the user-defined hold defined at the direct-to waypoint. (If the direct-to waypoint is part of the active flight plan, 'HOLD' is inserted into the active flight plan. If the direct-to waypoint is not part of the active flight plan, an off-route direct-to hold is created.)

### Exiting a user-defined hold inserted into the active flight plan:

Press the **SUSP** Softkey. The system will provide guidance to follow the holding pattern to the inbound course and resume automatic waypoint sequencing.

### Removing a user-defined hold from a flight plan:

- 1) For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key. Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).

**Or:**

For a stored flight plan:

- a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'HOLD' in the flight plan.
  - 3) Press the **CLR** Key. A 'Remove Holding Pattern?' confirmation window is displayed.
  - 4) Select 'OK' and press the **ENT** Key. The holding pattern is removed from the flight plan. Select 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key to cancel the removal of the holding pattern.

### Removing a user-defined hold at an off-route direct-to:

- 1) Press a **→** Key to display the 'Direct To' Window.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key to display the 'Page Menu' Window with the cursor on the 'Cancel Direct-To NAV' selection.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The holding pattern is removed.

## Arrival Alerts

### Enabling/disabling the Arrival Alert:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page (**Setup 1** Softkey).
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the 'On/Off' Field in the 'Arrival Alert' Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to turn the airspace alert On or counterclockwise to turn the alert Off.

### Changing the arrival alert trigger distance:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – System Setup 1' Page (**Setup 1** Softkey).
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Distance' Field in the 'Arrival Alert' Box.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter a trigger distance and press the **ENT** Key.

## MANAGING FLIGHT PLANS

### Importing and Exporting Flight Plans

#### Ignoring a flight plan transfer from a wireless connection:

- 1) When a flight plan transfer has been initiated from a wireless connection, a Pending Flight Plan pop-up alert appears in the lower right corner of the MFD, and a Connex announcement appears to the right of the MFD page name.
- 2) Press the **CLR** Key to remove the pop-up alert and ignore the pending flight plan. The pending flight plan will still be available on the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.

Or:

Press the **Ignore** Softkey to remove the pop-up alert and ignore the pending flight plan. The pending flight plan will still be available on the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.

### Previewing a flight plan transfer from a wireless connection:

- 1) When a flight plan transfer has been initiated from a wireless connection, a Pending Flight Plan pop-up alert appears in the lower right corner of the MFD, and an Connex announcement appears to the right of the MFD page name.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key to display the 'FPL – Preview Flight Plan' Page on the MFD.

**Or:**

Press the **Preview** Softkey to display the 'FPL – Preview Flight Plan' Page on the MFD.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Preview Flight Plan'.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key to display the 'FPL – Preview Flight Plan' Page on the MFD.

### Storing a pending flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 3) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 4) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the pending flight plan.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to display the 'FPL – Preview Flight Plan' Page on the MFD.
- 6) Press the **Store** Softkey to store the flight plan. The pending flight plan is stored and the pending announcement is removed.

**Or:**

- a) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Store?'
- c) Press the **ENT** Key to store the flight plan. The pending flight plan is stored and the pending announcement is removed.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Store Flight Plan'.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key to store the flight plan. The pending flight plan is stored and the pending announcement is removed.

### Activating a pending flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key and turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, and turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the pending flight plan.

- 3) Press the **ENT** Key to display the 'FPL – Preview Flight Plan' Page on the MFD.
- 4) Press the **Activate** Softkey. The 'Activate Flight Plan?' window is displayed.

**Or:**

- a) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Activate?'.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Activate Flight Plan?' window is displayed.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Activate Flight Plan'.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Activate Flight Plan?' window is displayed.

- 5) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to activate the pending flight plan. The pending flight plan becomes the active flight plan and is removed from the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

### Deleting a pending flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 3) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 4) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired pending flight plan.
- 5) Press the **Delete** Softkey. The 'Delete Flight Plan XX?' window is displayed.

**Or:**

Press the **CLR** Key. The 'Delete Flight Plan XX?' window is displayed.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Delete Flight Plan'.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Delete Flight Plan XX?' window is displayed.

- 6) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to delete the pending flight plan. The pending flight plan is removed from the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

### Deleting all pending flight plans:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 3) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 4) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Delete All Pending'.

- 5) Press the **ENT** Key. A 'Delete all pending flight plans?' confirmation window is displayed.
- 6) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to delete all pending flight plans. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

### Importing a Flight Plan from an SD Card:

- 1) Insert the SD card containing the flight plan in the top card slot on the MFD.
- 2) Press the **FPL** Key to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page on the MFD.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 5) Turn either **FMS** Knob to highlight an empty or existing flight plan.
- 6) Press the **Import** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, select "Import Flight Plan", and press the **ENT** Key.

If an empty slot is selected, a list of the available flight plans on the SD card will be displayed.

#### Or:

If an existing flight plan is selected, an "Overwrite existing flight plan? OK or Cancel" prompt is displayed. Press the **ENT** Key to choose to overwrite the selected flight plan and see the list of available flight plans on the SD card. If overwriting the existing flight plan is not desired, select "Cancel" using the **FMS** Knob, press the **ENT** Key, select another flight plan slot, and press the **Import** Softkey again.

- 7) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan for importing.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key to initiate the import.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key again to confirm the import.

### Exporting a flight plan to an SD Card:

- 1) Insert the SD card into the top card slot on the MFD.
- 2) Press the **FPL** Key to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page on the MFD.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the flight plan to be exported.
- 6) Press the **Export** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, select "Export Flight Plan".
- 7) If desired, change the name for the exported file by turning the large **FMS** Knob to the left to highlight the name, then use the small and large **FMS** knobs to enter the new name, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key to initiate the export.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key to confirm the export.

## Inverting a Flight Plan

### Inverting the active flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Invert Flight Plan', and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) An 'Invert active flight plan?' confirmation window is displayed. Press the **ENT** Key to invert and activate the flight plan. To cancel, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

### Inverting and activating a stored flight plan on the MFD:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key and turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, and turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 3) Press the **Invert** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Invert & Activate FPL?', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Invert and activate stored flight plan?' window is displayed.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

## Deleting the Active Flight Plan

### Deleting the active flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Delete Flight Plan', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'Delete all waypoints in flight plan?' window is displayed.
- 3) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to delete the flight plan. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

## Stored Flight Plan Functions

### Viewing information about a stored flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise one click to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 3) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor and turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 4) The Flight Plan Information is displayed showing departure, destination, total distance, and enroute safe altitude information for the selected Flight Plan.
- 5) Press the **Edit** Softkey to open the 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page and view the waypoints in the flight plan.
- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob to exit the 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page.

## Storing a flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD to display the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.
- 2) Press the **Menu** Key. Highlight 'Store Flight Plan'.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. The flight plan is stored in the next available position in the flight plan list on the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.

## Activating a stored flight plan on the MFD:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key and turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, and turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 3) Open the 'Activate stored flight plan?' window:  
 Press the **Activate** Softkey.  
**Or:**  
 Press the **ENT** Key. An 'Activate stored flight plan?' window will appear.  
**Or:**
  - a) Press the **MENU** Key.
  - b) Highlight 'Activate Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

## Copying a stored flight plan to another flight plan memory slot, on the MFD:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key and turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, and turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 3) Open the 'Copy to flight plan XX?' window:  
 Press the **Copy** Softkey.  
**Or:**
  - a) Press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Copy Flight Plan'.
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Copy to flight plan XX?' window is displayed.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to copy the flight plan. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

## Deleting a stored flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key and turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, and turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 3) Open the 'Delete flight plan XX?' window:
  - Press the **Delete** Softkey.
  - Or:**
  - Press the **CLR** Key.
  - Or:**
  - a) Press the **MENU** Key.
  - b) Highlight 'Delete Flight Plan', and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to delete the flight plan. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

## Deleting all stored flight plans:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key and turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Highlight 'Delete All' and press the **ENT** Key. A 'Delete all flight plans?' confirmation window is displayed.
- 4) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key to delete all flight plans. To cancel the request, press the **CLR** Key, or highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.

## Changing a Flight Plan Comment (Name):

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key. Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
  - Or:**
  - For a stored flight plan:
    - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
    - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
    - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Select the comment field.
- 3) Use the **FMS** Knobs to edit the comment.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the changes.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob to deactivate the flashing cursor.



## PROCEDURES

### Viewing available procedures at an airport:

- 1) From the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page (**Info 1** Softkey):  
Press the **DP** Softkey. The 'WPT – Departure Information' Page is displayed, defaulting to the airport displayed on the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page.  
**Or:**  
Press the **STAR** Softkey. The 'WPT – Arrival Information' Page is displayed, defaulting to the airport displayed on the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page.  
**Or:**  
Press the **APR** Softkey. The 'WPT – Approach Information' Page is displayed, defaulting to the airport displayed on the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page.
- 2) To select another airport, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, enter an identifier/facility name/city, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the procedure. The procedure is previewed on the map.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available procedures. Press the **ENT** Key to select the procedure. The cursor moves to the next box (runway or transition). The procedure is previewed on the map.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available runway or transition. Press the **ENT** Key to select the runway or transition. The cursor moves to the next box (if available). The procedure is previewed on the map.
- 6) Repeat Step 5, until desired information has been viewed for the chosen procedure.
- 7) Press the **Info 1** Softkey to return to the 'WPT - Airport Information' Page.

## DEPARTURES

### Loading a departure into the active flight plan using the PROC Key:

- 1) Press the **PROC** Key. The 'Procedures' Window is displayed.
- 2) Highlight 'Select Departure'.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'PROC – Departure Loading' Page is displayed.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob to select an airport and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Select a departure from the list and press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Select a runway (if required) and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Select a transition (if required) and press the **ENT** Key. 'Load?' is highlighted.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key to load the departure procedure.

### Loading a departure into the active flight plan from the 'WPT – Departure Information' Page:

- 1) From the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page (first page in the WPT group), press the **DP** Softkey. The 'WPT – Departure Information' Page is displayed, defaulting to the airport displayed on the 'WPT – Airport information' Page.
- 2) To select another airport, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, enter an identifier/facility name/city, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Select a different departure, if desired.
  - a) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to place the cursor in the 'Departure' Box. The departure is previewed on the map.
  - b) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available departures. Press the **ENT** Key to select the departure. The cursor moves to the 'Runway' Box. The departure is previewed on the map.
  - c) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available runways. Press the **ENT** Key to select the runway. The cursor moves to the 'Transition' Box (only if there are available transitions). The departure is previewed on the map.
  - d) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available transitions. Press the **ENT** Key to select the transition. The cursor moves to the 'Sequence' Box. The departure is previewed on the map.
- 4) Press the **MENU** Key to display the 'Page Menu' Window.
- 5) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Load Departure'.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key to load the departure procedure into the active flight plan.

### Loading a departure procedure into a stored flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 4) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 5) Press the **LD DP** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Load Departure', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'PROC – Departure Loading' Page is displayed.
- 6) Select a departure. Press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Select a runway served by the selected departure (if required). Press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Select a transition for the selected departure (if required). Press the **ENT** Key.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key to load the selected departure procedure.

## Removing a departure procedure from a flight plan:

- 1) If removing from the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key for the MFD.  
**Or:**  
 If removing from the stored flight plan:
  - a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
  - b) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - c) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - d) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Select the departure for removal:
  - a) Press the **MENU** Key, and highlight 'Remove Departure'.
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key. A confirmation window is displayed listing the departure procedure.  
**Or:**
    - a) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
    - b) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the departure header in the flight plan.
    - c) Press the **CLR** Key. A confirmation window is displayed listing the departure procedure.
- 3) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. To cancel the removal request, highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

## ARRIVALS

### Loading an arrival into the active flight plan using the PROC Key:

- 1) Press the **PROC** Key. The 'Procedures' Window is displayed.
- 2) Highlight 'Select Arrival'.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'PROC – Arrival Loading' Page is displayed.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob to select an airport and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Select an arrival from the list and press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Select a transition (if required) and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Select a runway (if required) and press the **ENT** Key. 'Load?' is highlighted.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key to load the arrival procedure

**Loading an arrival into the active flight plan from the 'WPT – Arrival Information' Page:**

- 1) From the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page (first page in the WPT group), press the **STAR** Softkey. The 'WPT – Arrival Information' Page is displayed, defaulting to the airport displayed on the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page.
- 2) To select another airport, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor, enter an identifier/facility name/city, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Select a different arrival, if desired.
  - a) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the arrival. The arrival is previewed on the map.
  - b) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available arrivals. Press the **ENT** Key to select the arrival. The cursor moves to the 'Transition' Box (only if there are available transitions). The arrival is previewed on the map.
  - c) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available transitions. Press the **ENT** Key to select the transition. The cursor moves to the 'Runway' Box. The arrival is previewed on the map.
  - d) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to view the available runways. Press the **ENT** Key to select the runway. The cursor moves to the 'Sequence' Box. The arrival is previewed on the map.
- 4) Press the **MENU** Key to display the Arrival Information 'Page Menu' Window.
- 5) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Load Arrival'.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key to load the arrival procedure into the active flight plan.

**Loading an arrival procedure into a stored flight plan:**

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 4) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 5) Press the **LD STAR** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, select 'Load Arrival', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'PROC – Arrival Loading' Page is displayed.
- 6) Select an arrival. Press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Select a transition for the selected arrival (if required). Press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Select a runway served by the selected arrival (if required). Press the **ENT** Key.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key to load the selected arrival procedure.


**Removing an arrival procedure from a flight plan:**

- 1) If removing from the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key for the MFD.  
**Or:**

If removing from the stored flight plan:

- a) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page.
  - b) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - c) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - d) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Select the arrival for removal:
- a) Press the **MENU** Key, and highlight 'Remove Arrival'.
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key. A confirmation window is displayed listing the arrival procedure.  
**Or:**
  - a) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor (not required on PFD).
  - b) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the arrival header in the flight plan.
  - c) Press the **CLR** Key. A confirmation window is displayed listing the arrival procedure.
- 3) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key. To cancel the removal request, highlight 'Cancel' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the flashing cursor.

**APPROACHES**

HSI Annunciation	Description	Example on HSI
LNAV	Approach to the published MDA	
LP		
LNAV+V	Approach with advisory vertical guidance to the published MDA	
LP+V		
L/VNAV	Approach with approved vertical guidance to the published DA	
LPV		

**Approach Service Levels**

**Approach Service Level**  
- LNAV, LNAV+V, L/VNAV, LP, LP+V, LPV

	Approach Service Level	Lateral Navigation Source	Vertical Navigation Source
Flight Instruments	LNAV	GPS	N/A
EIS	LNAV+V	GPS	GPS (advisory only)
Audio and CNS	LNAV/VNAV	GPS	GPS*
Flight Management	LP	GPS*	N/A
Hazard Avoidance	LP+V	GPS*	GPS* (advisory only)
AFCS	LPV	GPS*	GPS*

\*SBAS required

### Source of Lateral and Vertical Navigation per Approach Service Level

#### Loss of SBAS

Due to the high level of precision required by some approach service levels, losing SBAS may require the pilot to acknowledge a downgrade of approach service level, or to abort the approach. See the following table for approach degradation behavior:

Approach	SBAS Becomes Unavailable	Description	Action Required	Downgrade
LNAV	Approach phase not specified	SBAS not required. The approach is continued.	None	N/A
LNAV+V	Prior to the FAF	HSI displays amber 'LNAV+V'; VDI displays 'NO GP'. **	None	N/A
	At/after the FAF	HSI displays magenta 'LNAV'; VDI displays 'NO GP'.	None	LNAV*

Approach	SBAS Becomes Unavailable	Description	Action Required	Downgrade
LNAV/ VNAV	Prior to the FAF	HSI displays amber 'L/VNAV'; VDI displays 'NO GP'. **	None	N/A
	At/after the FAF	HSI displays magenta 'LNAV'; VDI displays 'NO GP'.	None	LNAV*
LP	More than 1 min prior to the FAF	HSI displays amber 'LP'	None	N/A
	Within 1 min prior to the FAF	HSI displays magenta 'LNAV'; CDI is removed. **	Acknowledge message to redisplay CDI with LNAV	LNAV*
	At/after the FAF	CDI is removed **	Abort	N/A
LP+V	More than 1 min prior to the FAF	HSI displays amber 'LP+V'; VDI displays 'NO GP'.	None	N/A
	Within 1 min prior to the FAF	HSI displays magenta 'LNAV'; CDI is removed. VDI displays 'NO GP'. **	Acknowledge message to redisplay CDI with LNAV	LNAV*
	At/after the FAF	CDI is removed; VDI displays 'NO GP'. **	Abort	N/A
LPV	More than 1 min prior to the FAF	HSI displays amber 'LPV'	None	N/A
	Within 1 min prior to the FAF	HSI displays magenta 'LNAV'; VDI displays 'NO GP'.	None	LNAV*
	At/after the FAF			

\*If there are no LNAV minimums available for the approach, abort.

\*\*System message is generated.

### Approach Degradation Behavior

#### Loss of GPS

When GPS sensors are no longer being utilized for position fixing while on a GPS approach, the approach must be aborted. When a loss of GPS occurs during a GPS approach, the HSI will no longer display the CDI deviation bar, the approach indication will display an amber 'LNAV', and the system message 'ABORT APR' will be displayed. Once the pilot acknowledges the message, the HSI flight phase will change and the CDI deviation bar will reappear.

## Loading and Activating an Approach

### Loading an approach into the active flight plan using the PROC Key:

- 1) Press the **PROC** Key. The 'Procedures' Window is displayed.
- 2) Highlight 'Select Approach', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'PROC – Approach Loading' Page is displayed.
- 3) Select the airport and approach:
  - a) Use the **FMS** Knob to select an airport and press the **ENT** Key.
  - b) Select an approach from the list and press the **ENT** Key.

**Or:**

  - a) If necessary, push the **FMS** Knob to exit the approach list, and use the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to the Approach 'Channel' Field.
  - b) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the approach channel number, and press the **ENT** Key to accept the approach channel number. The airport and approach are selected.
- 4) Select a transition (if required) and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Enter minimums:

To skip setting minimums, press the **ENT** Key.

**Or:**

  - a) To set 'Minimums', turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'BARO' or 'TEMP COMP', and press the **ENT** Key. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the altitude, and press the **ENT** Key.
  - b) If 'TEMP COMP' was selected, the cursor moves to the temperature field. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the temperature (as reported at the destination airport), and press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key with 'Load?' highlighted to load the approach procedure; or turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Activate?' and press the **ENT** Key to load and activate the approach procedure.

When selecting a NAVAID exclusive approach, the popup message is displayed: 'NOT APPROVED FOR GPS - GPS guidance is for monitoring only. Load approach?' With 'Yes' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

If a visual approach was selected, the message 'Obstacle clearance is not provided for visual approaches' is displayed. With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

### Loading an approach into the active flight plan from the 'NRST – Nearest Airport' Page:

- 1) Select the 'NRST – Nearest Airports' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob, then turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired nearest airport. The airport is previewed on the map.



- 3) Press the **APR** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Select Approach Window', and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired approach.
- 5) Press the **LD APR** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Load Approach', and press the **ENT** Key. The 'PROC – Approach Loading' Page is displayed with the 'Transition' Field highlighted.
- 6) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired transition, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Enter Minimums:

To skip setting minimums, press the **ENT** Key. The 'Load?' Field is highlighted.

**Or:**

- a) To set 'Minimums', turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'BARO' or 'TEMP COMP', and press the **ENT** Key. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the altitude, and press the **ENT** Key.
  - b) If 'TEMP COMP' was selected, the cursor moves to the temperature field. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the temperature, and press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key with 'Load?' highlighted to load the approach procedure; or turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Activate?' and press the **ENT** Key to load and activate the approach procedure.

When selecting a NAVAID exclusive approach, the popup message is displayed: 'NOT APPROVED FOR GPS - GPS guidance is for monitoring only. Load approach?' With 'Yes' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

If a visual approach was selected, the message 'Obstacle clearance is not provided for visual approaches' is displayed. With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

### Loading an approach procedure into a stored flight plan:

- 1) Press the **FPL** Key for the MFD. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
- 3) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 4) Press the **LD APR** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, select "Load Approach", and press the **ENT** Key. The 'PROC – Approach Loading' Page is displayed.
- 5) Select the airport and approach:
  - a) Use the **FMS** Knob to select an airport and press the **ENT** Key.
  - b) Select an approach from the list and press the **ENT** Key.

**Or:**

- a) If necessary, push the **FMS** Knob to exit the approach list, and use the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to the Approach 'Channel' Field.
- b) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the approach channel number, and press the **ENT** Key to accept the approach channel number. The airport and approach are selected.

6) Select a transition for the selected approach. Press the **ENT** Key.

7) Press the **ENT** Key to load the selected approach procedure.

If a visual approach was selected, the message 'Obstacle clearance is not provided for visual approaches' is displayed. With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

#### Activating a previously loaded approach:

- 1) Press the **PROC** Key. The 'Procedures' Window is displayed with 'Activate Approach' highlighted.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key to activate the approach.

#### Activating a previously loaded approach with vectors to final:

- 1) Press the **PROC** Key to display the 'Procedures' Window.
- 2) Highlight 'Activate Vector-to-Final' and press the **ENT** Key.

#### Loading and activating an approach using the MENU Key:

- 1) From the 'PROC – Approach Loading' Page, press the **MENU** Key. The 'Page Menu' Window is displayed with 'Load & Activate Approach' highlighted.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key.

When selecting a NAVAID exclusive approach, the popup message is displayed: 'NOT APPROVED FOR GPS - GPS guidance is for monitoring only. Load approach?' With 'Yes' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

**Or:**

- 1) Press the **PROC** Key.
- 2) Use the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Select Approach' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) From the 'PROC – Approach Loading' Page, press the **MENU** Key for the MFD. The 'Page Menu' Window is displayed with 'Load & Activate Approach' highlighted.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key.

When selecting a NAVAID exclusive approach, the popup message is displayed: 'NOT APPROVED FOR GPS - GPS guidance is for monitoring only. Load approach?' With 'Yes' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

If a visual approach was selected, the message 'Obstacle clearance is not provided for visual approaches' is displayed. With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.

## Removing an Approach

### Removing an approach from the active or stored flight plan:

- 1) Open the appropriate flight plan page:  
 For the active flight plan, press the **FPL** Key, or turn the **FMS** Knobs to select the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page.  
**Or:**  
 For a stored flight plan:
  - a) Turn the **FMS** Knobs to select the 'FPL – Flight Plan Catalog' Page and push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
  - b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired flight plan.
  - c) Press the **EDIT** Softkey; or press the **ENT** Key, turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select 'Edit Flight Plan' and press the **ENT** Key. The 'FPL – Stored Flight Plan' Page is displayed.
- 2) Remove the approach:
  - a) Press the **MENU** Key, and highlight 'Remove Approach'.
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key. A confirmation window is displayed listing the approach procedure.
  - c) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.  
**Or:**
    - a) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor if not already activated.
    - b) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the approach header in the active flight plan.
    - c) Press the **CLR** Key. A confirmation window is displayed listing the approach procedure.
    - d) With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
    - e) Push the **FMS** Knob to deactivate the flashing cursor.

## Missed Approach

### Activating a missed approach in the active flight plan:

Press the Go-Around Button.

**Or:**

Fly past the MAP, and press the **SUSP** Softkey on the PFD.

**Or:**

- 1) Press the **PROC** Key.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Activate Missed Approach'. (This option is selectable after the leg to the FAF becomes active and GPS is the active NAV source.)
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.

## Temperature Compensated Altitude

### TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION FOR APPROACH ALTITUDES

#### Manually setting temperature compensation for approach waypoint altitudes:

- 1) From the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page, press the **MENU** Key. The 'Page Menu' Window is displayed.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Temperature Compensation'.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Temperature Compensation' Window is displayed with the temperature highlighted.
- 4) Use the small **FMS** Knob to change the 'Temperature at <airport>' Field. The compensated altitude is computed as the temperature is selected.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key. 'Activate Compensation?' is highlighted.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key. The compensated altitudes for the approach are shown in the flight plan.

#### Canceling temperature compensation setting for approach waypoint altitudes:

- 1) From the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page, press the **MENU** Key. The 'Page Menu' Window is displayed.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Temperature Compensation'.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'Temperature Compensation' Window is displayed.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. 'Cancel Compensation?' is highlighted.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key.

### TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION FOR APPROACH MINIMUMS

#### Entering a temperature compensated minimum into an approach:

- 1) From the 'FPL – Active Flight Plan' Page, press the **PROC** Key. The 'Procedures' Window is displayed.
- 2) If necessary, turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Select Approach'. Press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) If necessary, use the **FMS** Knob and the **ENT** Key to select the desired airport, approach, and transition.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob to place the flashing cursor in the 'Minimums' Box. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'TEMP COMP'. Press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to enter the minimums altitude. Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is placed in the 'TEMP AT <destination airport>' Field.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to enter the temperature at the destination. Press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key with either 'Load?' or 'Activate?' highlighted. The approach is added to the active flight plan, and the temperature compensated minimums are displayed on the PFD.

## TRIP PLANNING

### Selecting automatic or manual page mode:

From the 'Aux – Trip Planning' Page, press the **Auto** Softkey or the **Manual** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Auto Mode' or 'Manual Mode', and press the **ENT** Key.

### Selecting flight plan or waypoint mode:

From the 'Aux – Trip Planning' Page, press the **FPL** Softkey or the **WPTs** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Flight Plan Mode' or 'Waypoints Mode', and press the **ENT** Key.

### Selecting a flight plan and leg for trip statistics:

- 1) From the 'Aux – Trip Planning' Page, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor in the 'FPL' Field.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired flight plan number.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight 'CUM' or 'REM'. The statistics for each leg can be viewed by turning the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired leg. The Trip Planning Map also displays the selected data.

### Selecting waypoints for waypoint mode:

- 1) From the 'Aux – Trip Planning' Page, press the **WPTs** Softkey; or press the **MENU** Key, highlight 'Waypoints Mode', and press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is positioned in the waypoint field directly below the 'FPL' Field.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knobs to select the desired waypoint (or select from the 'Page Menu' Window 'Set WPT to Present Position' if that is what is desired), and press the **ENT** Key. The cursor moves to the second waypoint field.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knobs to select the desired waypoint, and press the **ENT** Key. The statistics for the selected leg are displayed.

### Entering manual data for trip statistics calculations:

- 1) From the 'Aux – Trip Planning' Page, press the **Manual** Softkey or select 'Manual Mode' from the 'Page Menu' Window, and press the **ENT** Key. The cursor may now be positioned in any field within the input data box.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knobs to move the cursor onto the 'Departure Time' Field and enter the desired value. Press the **ENT** Key. The statistics are calculated using the new value and the cursor moves to the next entry field. Repeat until all desired values have been entered.

## Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM) Prediction

In most cases, performing a RAIM prediction is not necessary. However, in some cases, the selected approach may be outside the SBAS coverage area and it may be necessary to perform a RAIM prediction for the intended approach.

Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring (RAIM) is a GPS receiver function that performs a consistency check on all tracked satellites. RAIM ensures the available satellite geometry allows the receiver to calculate a position within a specified RAIM protection limit (2.0 nm for oceanic and enroute, 1.0 nm for terminal, and 0.3 nm for non-precision approaches). During oceanic, enroute, and terminal phases of flight, RAIM is available nearly 100% of the time.

The RAIM prediction function also indicates whether RAIM is available at a specified date and time. RAIM computations predict satellite coverage within  $\pm 15$  min of the specified arrival date and time.

Because of the tighter protection limit on approaches, there may be times when RAIM is not available. The system automatically monitors RAIM and warns with an alert message when it is not available. If RAIM is not predicted to be available for the final approach course, the approach does not become active, as indicated by the messages 'Approach is not active' and 'RAIM not available from FAF to MAP'. If RAIM is not available when crossing the FAF, the missed approach procedure must be flown.



**NOTE:** *The system RAIM prediction capability does not meet all RAIM prediction requirements. Reference the RAIM/Fault Detection and Exclusion (FDE) Prediction Tool at [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com), as required.*

### Predicting RAIM availability at a selected waypoint:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – GPS Status' Page.
- 2) If necessary, press the **RAIM** Softkey.
- 3) Push the **FMS** Knob. The 'Waypoint' Field is highlighted.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the 'Waypoint Information' Window.
- 5) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the desired waypoint by identifier, facility, or city name and press the **ENT** Key.

**Or:**

- a) Turn the small **FMS** Knob counter-clockwise to display a list of flight plan waypoints (the flight plan list is populated only when navigating a flight plan).
- b) Turn the small **FMS** Knob clockwise to display the Nearest, Recent, or User waypoints, if required.
- c) Turn the large **FMS** Knob clockwise to select the desired waypoint. Press the **ENT** Key. The system automatically fills in the identifier, facility, and city fields with the information for the selected waypoint.
- d) Press the **ENT** Key again to accept the waypoint entry.

- 6) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter an arrival time and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter an arrival date and press the **ENT** Key.
- 8) With the cursor highlighting 'Compute RAIM?', press the **ENT** Key. Once RAIM availability is computed, one of the following is displayed:
  - 'Compute RAIM?' — RAIM has not been computed for the current waypoint, time, and date combination.
  - 'Computing Availability' — RAIM calculation in progress.
  - 'RAIM Available' — RAIM is predicted to be available for the specified waypoint, time, and date.
  - 'RAIM Not Available' — RAIM is predicted to be unavailable for the specified waypoint, time, and date.

### Predicting RAIM availability at present position:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – GPS Status' Page.
- 2) If necessary, press the **RAIM** Softkey.
- 3) Push the **FMS** Knob. 'P.POS' in the 'Waypoint' Field is highlighted.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to accept the present position waypoint entry.
- 5) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter an arrival time and press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter an arrival date and press the **ENT** Key.
- 7) With the cursor highlighting 'Compute RAIM?', press the **ENT** Key. Once RAIM availability is computed, one of the following is displayed:
  - 'Compute RAIM?' — RAIM has not been computed for the current waypoint, time, and date combination.
  - 'Computing Availability' — RAIM calculation in progress.
  - 'RAIM Available' — RAIM is predicted to be available for the specified waypoint, time, and date.
  - 'RAIM not Available' — RAIM is predicted to be unavailable for the specified waypoint, time, and date.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and  
CNS

Flight  
Management

Hazard  
Avoidance

AFCS

Additional  
Features

Abnormal  
Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Blank Page



# HAZARD AVOIDANCE

## DATA LINK WEATHER



**WARNING:** Do not use data link weather information for maneuvering in, near, or around areas of hazardous weather. Information contained within data link weather products may not accurately depict current weather conditions.



**WARNING:** Do not use the indicated data link weather product age to determine the age of the weather information shown by the data link weather product. Due to time delays inherent in gathering and processing weather data for data link transmission, the weather information shown by the data link weather product may be older than the indicated weather product age.

## ACTIVATING DATA LINK WEATHER SERVICES

### Establishing an account for SiriusXM services:

- 1) Select the XM Radio Page in the Auxiliary Page Group.
- 2) If necessary, press the **Info** Softkey to display the 'Aux - XM Information' Page.
- 3) Note the Data Radio ID (for SiriusXM Weather data) and/or the Audio Radio ID (for SiriusXM Satellite Radio).
- 4) Contact SiriusXM customer service through the phone number listed on its website, [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com).
- 5) Provide SiriusXM customer service the Data Radio ID and/or Audio Radio ID, in addition to payment information, and the desired weather product subscription package.

### Verifying the SiriusXM Weather service activation:









- 1) Once a SiriusXM Weather account has been established, select the XM Radio Page in the Auxiliary Page Group.
- 2) If necessary, press the **Info** Softkey to display the 'Aux - XM Information' Page.
- 3) View the list of supported Weather Products. A white empty box appears next to an unavailable weather product; a green filled box appears next to an available weather product. During activation, it may take several minutes for weather products in the selected subscription package to become available.

## WEATHER PRODUCT AGE

### Enabling/disabling the weather product age for PFD Maps:

- 1) Press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Layout** Softkey.

- 3) Press the **WX LGND** to show/remove the weather product age information for PFD maps.
- 4) Press the **Back** Softkey twice to return to the top-level softkeys.

SiriusXM Weather Product	Product Symbol	Expiration Time (Minutes)
Next-generation Radar (NEXRAD)		30
Cloud Tops		60
Echo Tops		30
SiriusXM Lightning		30
Storm Cell Movement		30
SIGMETs		60
AIRMETs		60
METARs		90
City Forecast		90
Surface Analysis		60
Freezing Levels		120
Winds Aloft		90
County Warnings		60
Cyclone (Hurricane) Warnings		60
Icing Potential (CIP and SLD)		90

SiriusXM Weather Product Symbols and Data Timing

SiriusXM Weather Product	Product Symbol	Expiration Time (Minutes)
Pilot Weather Report (PIREPs)		90
Air Report (AIREPs)		90
Turbulence		180
No Radar Coverage	No product symbol	30
Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs)	<b>TFR</b>	60
Terminal Aerodrome Reports (TAFs)	No product symbol	60

SiriusXM Weather Product Symbols and Data Timing

FIS-B Weather Product	Product Symbol	Expiration Time (Minutes)
NEXRAD Composite (US)		30
NEXRAD Composite (Regional)		30
METARs		90
Pilot Weather Report (PIREP)		90
Winds Aloft		90
SIGMETs/AIRMETs	<b>SIG AIRM</b>	60
No Radar Coverage	No product symbol	30
Terminal Aerodrome Forecast (TAF)	No product symbol	60
Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR)	<b>TFR</b>	60

FIS-B Weather Product Symbols and Data Timing

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCs
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

## DISPLAYING DATA LINK WEATHER PRODUCTS

### Weather Data Link Page

Viewing the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' and changing the data link weather source, if applicable:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Map Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM or FIS-B)' Page. The currently selected data link weather source appears in the page title.
- 3) If the page title does not contain the desired weather source, press the **MENU** Key.
  - a) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Display XM Weather', or 'Display FIS-B Weather' (choices may vary depending on the installed equipment).
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key.

Viewing legends for displayed weather products on the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)':

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)'.
  - 2) Press the **Legend** Softkey to display the legends for the displayed weather products.
- Or:**
- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
  - b) Select 'Weather Legend' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to scroll through the legends if more are available than fit in the window.
  - 4) To remove the Weather Legends Window, press the **Legend** Softkey, the **ENT** or the **CLR** Key, or press the **FMS** Knob.

### *CUSTOMIZING THE 'MAP - WEATHER DATA LINK (XM)'*

Setting up and customizing the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)':

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)'.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Weather Setup', then press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Product Group 1' or 'Product Group 2', and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob or press the **ENT** Key to scroll through product selections.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to scroll through options for each product (ON/OFF, range settings, etc.).
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to select an option.
- 8) Press the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page with the changed settings.

### Restoring default 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' settings:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)'.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Turn the FMS Knob to highlight 'Weather Setup', then press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 5) Highlight the desired default(s) to restore (all or for selection) and press **ENT** Key.
- 6) When finished, press the **FMS** Knob or press the **CLR** Key.

### Weather Product Map Overlays

#### Displaying Data Link Weather Products on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 3) Press the softkey to enable/disable the desired weather product.

#### Showing/removing the weather legend on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Legend** Softkey to show the weather legends window.
- 4) When finished, press the **Legend** Softkey again, or press the **FMS** Knob or the **CLR** Key to remove the window.

#### Setting up and customizing weather data for the navigation maps:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Map Settings' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Weather' Group and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob or press the **ENT** Key to scroll through product selections.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to scroll through options for each product (ON/OFF, range settings).
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to select an option.
- 8) Press the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page with the changed settings.

#### Displaying Data Link Weather products on the PFD:

- 1) On the PFD, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the desired weather product softkey(s) to enable/disable the display of data link products on the PFD map.

Flight Instruments

## Enabling/disabling the weather product icon and age display (PFD maps):

- 1) On the PFD, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Layout** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **WX LGND** Softkey to enable/disable the weather product age, source, and icon box display on PFD Maps.

EIS

## WEATHER PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Audio and CNS

### NEXRAD (SiriusXM)

#### Displaying the NEXRAD weather product on the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page.
- 2) Press the **NEXRAD** Softkey.

Flight Management

#### Displaying the NEXRAD weather product on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:

- 1) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **NEXRAD** Softkey.

Hazard Avoidance

#### Displaying the NEXRAD weather product on PFD maps:

- 1) Press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **NEXRAD** Softkey to enable/disable the display of NEXRAD information.

AFCs

#### Selecting the NEXRAD Coverage Region on the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to select 'Weather Setup' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) With Product Group 1 selected, turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the NEXRAD Region field.
- 4) Turn the small FMS Knob to select 'US' or 'CNDA', then press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) To remove the menu, push the **FMS** Knob or the **CLR** Key.

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

### NEXRAD (FIS-B)

#### Displaying the NEXRAD weather product on the 'Map - Weather Data Link (FIS-B)' Page:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (FIS-B)' Page.
- 2) Select the **NEXRAD** Softkey. Each selection cycles through a coverage option as the softkey name changes (**US**, **RGNL**, or **US/RGNL**).

**Or:**

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 2) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Weather Setup' and press the **ENT** Key.

Appendix

Index

- 3) To enable/disable the display of NEXRAD information for the continental United States, turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight the NEXRAD On/Off field.
  - a) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'On' to enable the display of NEXRAD for the continental United States or 'Off' to disable.
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) To enable/disable the display of Regional NEXRAD information, turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight the Regional On/Off field.
  - a) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'On' to enable the display of Regional NEXRAD or 'Off' to disable.
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) When finished, push the **FMS** Knob.

### Displaying the NEXRAD weather product on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:

- 1) Select the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Select the **NEXRAD** Softkey.
- 3) To change the type of NEXRAD displayed, press the **MENU** Key.
- 4) With 'Map Settings' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Weather' Group, then press the **ENT** Key.
- 6) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the NEXRAD Data Region field.
- 7) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'CONUS' (continental United States), 'RGNL' (regional), or 'Combined', then press the **ENT** Key. This selection also affects display of NEXRAD on the PFD Maps.
- 8) When finished, press the **FMS** Knob or press the **CLR** Key.

### Displaying the NEXRAD weather product on PFD maps:

- 1) Press the **Map/HSI** Softkey (in TCAS II installations, press the **Map Opt** Softkey).
- 2) Press the **NEXRAD** Softkey to enable/disable the display of NEXRAD information.

## Echo Tops (SirisuXM)

### Displaying Echo Tops information:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page.
- 2) Press the **Echo Top** Softkey.

## Cloud Tops (SiriusXM)

### Displaying Cloud Tops information:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page with the **FMS** Knob.
- 2) Select the **CLD Top** Softkey.

## Data Link Lightning

### Displaying Data Link Lightning information on 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)':

- 1) Turn the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)'.
- 2) Press the **XM LTNG** or **DL LTNG** Softkey (softkey name depends on the selected weather source).

### Displaying Data Link Lightning information on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:

- 1) Turn the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Select the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 3) Select the **XM LTNG** or **DL LTNG** Softkey.

### Enabling/disabling Data Link Lightning information on PFD maps:

- 1) On the PFD, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Lightning** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Datalink** Softkey to enable data link lightning from the selected data link weather source, or press the **LTNG Off** Softkey to disable data link lightning.
- 4) When finished, press the **Back** Softkey.

## Cell Movement (SiriusXM)

### Displaying Cell Movement information on the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page using the **FMS** Knob.
- 2) Select the **Cell MOV** Softkey.

### Setting up the system to display Cell Movement with NEXRAD on navigation maps:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Map Settings' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Weather' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to 'On' or 'Off' for the Cell Movement menu option. When set to 'On', Cell Movement is enabled/disabled with the NEXRAD weather product on navigation maps. When set to 'Off', Cell Movement is not displayed on navigation maps.
- 6) When finished, push the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to remove the menu.

## SIGMETs and AIRMETS

### Displaying SIGMETs and AIRMETS:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)'.
- 2) Press the **SIG/AIR** Softkey.
- 3) To view the text of the SIGMET or AIRMET, press the **Joystick** and move the Map Pointer over the icon.
- 4) Press the **ENT** key. The following figure shows sample SIGMET text.



## METARs and TAFs

### Displaying METAR and TAF text on the MFD:

- 1) On the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)', press the **METAR** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Joystick** and pan to the desired airport.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'WPT - Weather Information' Page is shown with METAR and TAF text.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob or the **ENT** Key to scroll through the METAR and TAF text. METAR text must be completely scrolled through before scrolling through the TAF text.
- 5) Press the **FMS** Knob or the **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)'.

#### Or:

- 1) Select the 'WPT - Weather Information' Page.
  - a) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Waypoint Page Group.
  - b) Select the **WX** Softkey to select the 'WPT - Weather Information' Page.
- 2) Press the **FMS** Knob to display the cursor.
- 3) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the desired airport and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob or the **ENT** Key to scroll through the METAR and TAF text. Note that the METAR text must be completely scrolled through before scrolling through the TAF text.

### Displaying original METAR text on the Active Flight Plan Page:

- 1) Select the Active Flight Plan Page on the MFD.
- 2) Press the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight a waypoint with an available METAR (indicated with a METAR flag next to it). The METAR text will appear in the 'Selected Waypoint Weather' Window below.
- 4) When finished, press the **FMS** Knob to remove the cursor or press the **FPL** Key to exit the Active Flight Plan Page.

### Displaying original METAR text information on the PFD Inset Map:

- 1) On the PFD, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **METAR** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Joystick** and pan to the desired METAR flag. Original METAR text appears on the map.
- 4) When finished, press the **Joystick** to remove the Map Pointer.

## Surface Analysis and City Forecast (SiriusXM)

### Displaying Surface Analysis and City Forecast information:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page.
- 2) Select the **More WX** Softkey.

Flight Instruments

- 3) Select the **SFC** Softkey.
- 4) Press the softkey for the desired forecast time: **Current, 12 HR, 24 HR, 36 HR, or 48 HR**. The **SFC** Softkey label changes to show the forecast time selected.

**Or:**

Press the **Off** Softkey to disable the display of the weather product.

EIS

## Freezing Level (SiriusXM)

### Displaying Freezing Level information:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page.
- 2) Select the **More WX** Softkey.
- 3) Select the **FRZ LVL** Softkey.

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

## Winds Aloft

### Displaying the Winds Aloft weather product:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' with the **FMS** Knob.
- 2) Select the **More WX** Softkey.
- 3) Select the **Wind** Softkey.
- 4) Select a softkey for the desired altitude level: **SFC** (surface) up to 42,000 feet. Select the **Next** or **Prev** Softkey to cycle through the altitude softkeys. The **Wind** Softkey label changes to reflect the altitude selected.

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

### Enabling/disabling the Vertical Situation Display (containing winds aloft data):

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **Inset** Softkey.
- 4) Press the **VSD** Softkey to enable/disable the Vertical Situation Display.

**Or:**

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Turn the FMS Knob to highlight 'Show VSD' or 'Hide VSD' and press the **ENT** Key.

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

### Enabling/disabling winds aloft data display for the VSD:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Map Settings' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'VSD' and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Winds on/off field.

Appendix

Index

- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'On' or 'Off'.
- 7) Press the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page with the changed settings.

## County Warnings (SiriusXM)

### Displaying County Warning information:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page with the **FMS** Knob.
- 2) Press the **More WX** Softkey.
- 3) Press the **County** Softkey.

## Cyclone (SiriusXM)

### Displaying cyclone (hurricane) track information:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page with the **FMS** Knob.
- 2) Select the **More WX** Softkey.
- 3) Select the **Cyclone** Softkey.

## Icing (CIP & SLD) (SiriusXM)

### Displaying Icing data:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page.
- 2) Select the **More WX** Softkey.
- 3) Select the **ICNG** Softkey.
- 4) Select a softkey for the desired altitude level: 1,000 feet up to 30,000 feet. Select the **Next** or **PREV** Softkey to cycle through the altitude softkeys. The **ICNG** Softkey label changes to indicate the altitude selected.

## Turbulence (SiriusXM)

### Displaying Turbulence data:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page.
- 2) Select the **More WX** Softkey.
- 3) Select the **TURB** Softkey.
- 4) Select a softkey for the desired altitude: 21,000 feet up to 45,000 feet. Press the **Next** or **PREV** Softkey to cycle through the altitude softkeys. The **TURB** Softkey label changes to indicate the altitude selection.

## PIREPs and AIREPs

### Displaying PIREP and AIREP text:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)'.
- 2) Select the **More WX** Softkey.

- 3) Select the **PIREPS** or **AIREPS** Softkey. (Note the **AIREPS** Softkey is only available with the SiriusXM Weather service.)
- 4) Press the **Joystick** and pan to the desired weather report. A gray circle will appear around the weather report when it is selected.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key. The 'WPT - Weather Information' Page is shown with PIREP or AIREP text. The data is first displayed in a decoded fashion, followed by the original text. Note the original text may contain additional information not present in the decoded version.
- 6) Use the **FMS** Knob or the **ENT** Key to scroll through the PIREP or AIREP text.
- 7) Press the **FMS** Knob or the **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' Page.

## TFRS

### Displaying TFR Data:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (XM)' or 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **Joystick** and pan the map pointer over a TFR to highlight it. The system displays TFR summary information above the map.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key. The system displays a pop-up menu.
- 4) If necessary, turn the **FMS** Knob to select 'Review Airspaces' and press the **ENT** Key. The system displays the TFR Information window.
- 5) Press the **FMS** Knob or the **CLR** Key to remove the TFR Information window.

### Setting up and customizing TFR data for maps on which TFR data can be displayed:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Map Settings' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aviation' Group and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to scroll to the TFR product range setting.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to scroll through options (Off, range settings).
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to select an option.
- 8) Press the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page with the changed settings.

## FIS-B WEATHER STATUS

### Viewing FIS-B status:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Aux Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux - ADS-B Status' Page.

### Enabling/disabling the FIS-B weather feature:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Weather Data Link (FIS-B)' Page.

- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Enable FIS-B Weather' or 'Disable FIS-B Weather', and press the **ENT** Key.

**STORMSCOPE LIGHTNING DETECTION SYSTEM**



**WARNING:** Do not rely on information from the lightning detection system display as the sole basis for hazardous weather avoidance. Range limitations and interference may cause the system to display inaccurate or incomplete information. Refer to documentation from the lightning detection system manufacturer for detailed information about the system.

Lightning Age	Symbol
Strike is less than 6 seconds old	
Strike is between 6 and 60 seconds old	
Strike is between 1 and 2 minutes old	
Strike is between 2 and 3 minutes old	

**Lightning Age and Symbols**

**USING THE STORMSCOPE PAGE**

**Adjusting the Stormscope Map Range:**

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Map Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the Stormscope® Page.
- 3) Turn the **Joystick** clockwise to increase the map range or counter-clockwise to decrease the map range.

**Selecting 'cell' or 'strike' mode:**

- 1) Select the Stormscope® Page.
- 2) Select the **Mode** Softkey. The **Cell** and **Strike** softkeys are displayed.
- 3) Select the **Cell** Softkey to display 'CELL' data or select the **Strike** Softkey to display 'STRIKE' data. 'CELL' or 'STRIKE' is displayed in the mode box in the upper right corner of the Stormscope® Page.

Flight Instruments

FIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Flight Instruments

4) Press the **Back** Softkey to return to the top level softkeys for the Stormscope® Page.  
**Or:**

EIS

1) Select the Stormscope® Page.  
2) Press the **MENU** Key to display the Stormscope® Page Menu. Either 'Cell Mode' or 'Strike Mode' is highlighted in cyan to indicate the mode to be selected.

Audio and CNS

3) Press the **ENT** Key to select the highlighted mode and remove the menu. To remove the menu without changing modes, press the **MENU** Key or the **CLR** Key, or push the **FMS** Knob.

Flight Management

### Manually clearing Stormscope cell or strike information:

1) Select the Stormscope® Page.

2) Select the **Clear** Softkey.

**Or:**

a) Press the **MENU** Key.

b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Clear Lightning Data', then press the **ENT** Key.

**Or:**

Hazard Avoidance

1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.

2) Press the **MENU** Key.

AFCs

3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Clear Stormscope® Lightning', then press the **ENT** Key.

Additional Features

### Displaying Stormscope information on MFD navigation maps:

1) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey.

2) Press the **STRMSCP** Softkey.

Abnormal Operation

### Displaying Stormscope information on PFD maps:

1) On the PFD, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.

2) Press the **Lightning** Softkey.

3) Press the **STRMSCP** Softkey.

Annun/Alerts

## SETTING UP STORMSCOPE ON THE NAVIGATION MAP

### Setting up Stormscope options on the Navigation Map:

1) On the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page, press the **MENU** Key.

2) With 'Map Settings' selected, press the **ENT** Key.

3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the group selection window. Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Weather', and press the **ENT** Key.

4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight and move between the product selections.

5) When an item is highlighted, turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the option.

6) Press the **ENT** Key.

7) Press the **FMS** Knob to return to the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.

Appendix

Index

**TERRAIN DISPLAYS**



**WARNING:** Do not use terrain avoidance displays as the sole source of information for maintaining separation from terrain and obstacles. Garmin obtains terrain and obstacle data from third party sources and cannot independently verify the accuracy of the information.



**WARNING:** Use appropriate primary systems for navigation, and for terrain, obstacle, and traffic avoidance. Garmin SVT is intended as an aid to situational awareness only and may not provide either the accuracy or reliability upon which to solely base decisions and/or plan maneuvers to avoid terrain, obstacles, or traffic.

**RELATIVE TERRAIN SYMBOLOGY**

On-Ground Legend



In-Air Legend



Relative Terrain Legend

**Displaying terrain and obstacle information (MFD maps other than the terrain page):**

- 1) Press the **Map Opt** Softkey (for the PFD Inset Map, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey).
- 2) Press the **TER** Softkey until **REL** is shown to display terrain and obstacle data.

**Customizing terrain and obstacle display on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:**

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Map Settings' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map' Group and press the **ENT** Key.

- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob or press the **ENT** Key to scroll through product selections.
  - Terrain Display – Turns the display of relative ('REL') terrain data on or off and sets maximum range at which terrain is shown
  - Obstacle Data – Turns the display of obstacle data on or off and sets maximum range at which obstacles are shown
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to scroll through options for each product (On/Off, range settings, etc.).
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to select an option.
- 8) Press the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page with the changed settings.

## Terrain Page

### Displaying the terrain page:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Map Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the Terrain Proximity Page/Terrain-SVT/TAWS-B Page.

### Showing/hiding aviation information on the terrain page:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 2) Select 'Show Aviation Data' or 'Hide Aviation Data' (choice dependent on current state) and press the **ENT** Key.

### Inhibiting/enabling TAWS-B or Terrain-SVT Alerting:

- 1) Select the Terrain page.
- 2) Press the **Inhibit** Softkey. Alerting is inhibited when softkey annunciator is green.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired inhibit or enable option and press the **ENT** Key.

## SYSTEM STATUS

### Manually testing the TAWS-B System:

- 1) Select the 'Map - TAWS-B' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Test TAWS System' and press the **ENT** Key to confirm the selection.



## TRAFFIC INFORMATION SERVICE (TIS)



**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information to accurately depict all of the traffic within range of the aircraft. Due to lack of equipment, poor signal reception, and/or inaccurate information from aircraft or ground stations, traffic may be present that is not represented on the display.



**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information for collision avoidance maneuvering. The traffic display does not provide collision avoidance resolution advisories and does not under any circumstances or conditions relieve the pilot's responsibility to see and avoid other aircraft.

## DISPLAYING TRAFFIC DATA

### Enabling/disabling traffic overlays (MFD navigation maps):

- 1) Select the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Select the **Traffic** Softkey. Traffic is now displayed on the navigation map.

### Enabling/disabling traffic information on the PFD Inset Map or HSI Map:

- 1) On the PFD, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Traffic** Softkey to enable/disable the display traffic information on the Inset Map or HSI Map.

### Customizing traffic display on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Map Setup' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Traffic' Group and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob or press the **ENT** Key to scroll through product selections.
  - Traffic – Turns the display of traffic data on or off
  - Traffic Mode – Selects the traffic mode for display; select from:
    - All Traffic - Displays all traffic
    - TA Only - Displays Traffic Alerts only
  - Traffic Symbols – Selects the maximum range at which traffic symbols are shown
  - Traffic Labels – Selects the maximum range at which traffic labels are shown (with the option to turn off)
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to scroll through options for each product (On/Off, range settings, etc.).

- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to select an option.
- 8) Press the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page with the changed settings.

## 'MAP - TRAFFIC MAP' PAGE

### Displaying traffic on the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Map Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 3) Confirm TIS is in Operating Mode:

Press the **TIS OPER** Softkey to begin displaying traffic.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Select 'Operate Mode' (shown if TIS is in Standby Mode) and press the **ENT** Key.

## TIS ALERTS

### Muting the "TIS Not Available" voice alert:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **TNA Mute** Softkey. The status is displayed in the upper left corner of the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Select "'Not Available" Mute On' (shown if TNA muting is currently off) and press the **ENT** Key.

## SYSTEM STATUS

### Switching between TIS modes:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **Standby** or **Operate** Softkey to switch between modes. The mode is displayed in the upper right corner of the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.

**Or:**

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Select 'Operate Mode' or 'Standby Mode' (choice dependent on current state) and press the **ENT** Key.

TAS TRAFFIC



**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information for collision avoidance maneuvering. The traffic display does not provide collision avoidance resolution advisories and does not under any circumstances or conditions relieve the pilot's responsibility to see and avoid other aircraft.



**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information to accurately depict all of the traffic information within range of the aircraft. Due to lack of equipment, poor signal reception, and/or inaccurate information from other aircraft, traffic may be present but not represented on the display.

Traffic Symbol	Description
	Non-Threat Traffic
	Proximity Advisory (PA)
	Traffic Advisory (TA)
	Traffic Advisory Off Scale

TAS Symbol Description with GTX 33 ES Transponder

Traffic Symbol	Description
	Traffic Advisory with ADS-B directional information. Points in the direction of the intruder aircraft track.
	Proximity Advisory with ADS-B directional information. Points in the direction of the aircraft track.
	Other Non-threat traffic with ADS-B directional information. Points in the direction of the intruder aircraft track.

Traffic with ADS-B Symbology (GTX 335 Transponder)

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

	Symbol	Description
Flight Instruments		Traffic Advisory with ADS-B directional information. Arrow points in the direction of the intruder aircraft track.
EIS		Traffic Advisory without directional information.
Audio and CNS		Traffic Advisory with ADS-B directional information is beyond the selected display range. Displayed at outer range ring at proper bearing. Arrow points in the direction of the intruder aircraft track.
Flight Management		Traffic Advisory out of the selected display range without directional information. Displayed at outer range ring at proper bearing.
Hazard Avoidance		Proximity Advisory with ADS-B directional information. Arrow points in the direction of the aircraft track.
		Proximity Advisory without directional information.
AFCs		Other Non-Threat traffic with ADS-B directional information. Arrow points in the direction of the intruder aircraft track.
Additional Features		Other Non-Threat traffic without directional information.
Abnormal Operation		Traffic located on the ground with ADS-B directional information. Arrow points in the direction of the aircraft track. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.
Annun/Alerts		Ground traffic without ADS-B directional information. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.
Appendix		Non-aircraft ground traffic with ADS-B directional information. Pointed end indicates direction of travel. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.
Index		Non-aircraft ground traffic without ADS-B directional information. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.

## ADS-B Traffic Symbology with GTX 345R Transponder

## SYSTEM TEST

### Testing the traffic system:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Map Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 3) Turn the **Joystick** to set the range to 2/6 nm to allow for full test pattern to be displayed during test.
- 4) Press the **Standby** or **TAS STBY** Softkey.
- 5) Press the **Test** Softkey.

### Or:

- 1) With the Traffic system in Standby mode, press the MENU Key.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Test Mode'.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.

## OPERATION

### Changing traffic system modes on the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Map Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 3) Press the **Operate** or **TAS OPER** Softkey to begin displaying traffic. 'OPERATING' is displayed in the Traffic mode field.
- 4) Press the **Standby** or **TAS STBY** Softkey to place the system in the Standby mode. 'STANDBY' is displayed in the Traffic mode field.

### Or:

- 1) With the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page displayed, press the **MENU** Key.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** knob to highlight the desired mode.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.

## ALTITUDE DISPLAY MODE

### Changing the altitude range:

- 1) On the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page, select the **ALT Mode** Softkey.
- 2) Select one of the following Softkeys:
  - **Above:** Displays Other Non-Threat and Proximity Advisory traffic from 9900 feet above the aircraft to 2700 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during climb phase of flight.
  - **Normal:** Displays Other Non-Threat and Proximity Advisory traffic from 2700 feet above the aircraft to 2700 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during enroute phase of flight.

- **Below:** Displays Other Non-Threat and Proximity Advisory traffic from 2700 feet above the aircraft to 9900 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during descent phase of flight.
- **UNREST** (unrestricted): All traffic is displayed from 9900 feet above and 9900 feet below the aircraft.

3) To return to the Traffic Page, select the **Back** Softkey.

**Or:**

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select one of the following (see softkey description in the previous step 2):
  - Above
  - Normal
  - Below
  - Unrestricted

3) Select the **ENT** Softkey.

## **'MAP - TRAFFIC MAP' PAGE DISPLAY RANGE**

### **Changing the display range on the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page:**

- 1) Turn the **Joystick**.
- 2) The following range options are available:
  - 750 ft (with optional ADS-B)
  - 750 ft and 1500 ft (with optional ADS-B)
  - 1500 ft and 0.5 nm (with optional ADS-B)
  - 0.5 nm and 1 nm (with optional ADS-B)
  - 1 nm and 2 nm (with optional ADS-B)
  - 2 nm
  - 2 and 6 nm
  - 6 and 12 nm
  - 12 and 24 nm
  - 24 and 40 nm (available with ADS-B)

## **Additional Traffic Displays**

### **Enabling/disabling traffic information (MFD maps other than the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page):**

- 1) Select the **Map Opt** Softkey.
- 2) Select the **Traffic** Softkey. Traffic is now displayed on the map.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

## Customizing the traffic display on the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) With 'Map Settings' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the Traffic Group and press the **ENT** Key.
- 5) Turn the large **FMS** Knob or press the **ENT** Key to scroll through the selections.
  - Traffic – Turns the display of traffic data on or off.
  - Traffic Mode – Selects the traffic mode for display; select from:
    - All Traffic - Displays all traffic.
    - TA/PA - Displays Traffic Advisories and Proximity Advisories.
    - TA Only - Displays Traffic Advisories only.
  - Traffic Symbols – Selects the maximum range at which traffic symbols are shown.
  - Traffic Labels – Selects the maximum range at which traffic labels are shown with the option to turn off.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to scroll through options (On/Off, range settings, etc.).
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to select an option.
- 8) Push the **FMS** Knob or **CLR** Key to return to the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page.

## Enabling/disabling traffic overlay on PFD navigation maps:

- 1) With the Inset Map or HSI Map displayed, press the **Map/HSI** Softkey on the PFD.
- 2) Press the **Traffic** Softkey to enable/disable the display traffic information.

## ADS-B TRAFFIC



**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information for collision avoidance maneuvering. The traffic display does not provide collision avoidance resolution advisories and does not under any circumstances or conditions relieve the pilot's responsibility to see and avoid other aircraft.



**WARNING:** Do not rely solely upon the display of traffic information to accurately depict all of the traffic information within range of the aircraft. Due to lack of equipment, poor signal reception, and/or inaccurate information from other aircraft, traffic may be present but not represented on the display.

**TRAFFIC DISPLAY SYMBOLOGY**

Symbol	Description
	Traffic Advisory with directional information. Points in the direction of the intruder aircraft track.
	Traffic Advisory without directional information.
	Traffic Advisory out of the selected display range with directional information. Displayed at outer range ring at proper bearing.
	Traffic Advisory out of the selected display range without directional information. Displayed at outer range ring at proper bearing.
	Proximity Advisory with directional information. Points in the direction of the aircraft track.
	Proximity Advisory without directional information.
	Other Non-Threat traffic with directional information. Points in the direction of the intruder aircraft track.
	Other Non-Threat traffic without directional information.
	Traffic located on the ground with directional information. Points in the direction of the aircraft track. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.
	Ground traffic without directional information. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.
	Non-aircraft ground traffic with ADS-B directional information. Pointed end indicates direction of travel. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.
	Non-aircraft ground traffic without ADS-B directional information. Ground traffic is only displayed when ADS-B is in Surface (SURF) Mode or own aircraft is on the ground.

**ADS-B Traffic Symbolology**



## OPERATION

### 'Map - Traffic Map' Page

#### Enabling/disabling the display of ADS-B traffic:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) Select the **ADS-B** Softkey.

#### Or:

- a) Press the **MENU** Key and turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'ADS-B On' or 'ADS-B Off'.
- b) Press the **ENT** Key.

#### Testing the display of ADS-B traffic:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) If necessary, turn the Joystick to select a map range of 2 and 6 nm to ensure full test pattern display.
- 3) Ensure the **ADS-B** Softkey is disabled.
- 4) If the optional TAS is installed, ensure the **TAS STBY** Softkey is enabled.
- 5) Press the **Test** Softkey.

#### Or:

- a) Press the **MENU** Key.
- b) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Test Mode'.
- c) Press the **ENT** Key.

#### Changing the altitude range:

- 1) On the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page, select the **ALT Mode** Softkey.
- 2) Select one of the following softkeys:
  - **Above:** Displays Other Non-Threat and proximity traffic from 9000 feet above the aircraft to 2700 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during climb phase of flight.
  - **Normal:** Displays Other Non-Threat and proximity traffic from 2700 feet above the aircraft to 2700 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during enroute phase of flight.
  - **Below:** Displays Other Non-Threat and proximity traffic from 2700 feet above the aircraft to 9000 feet below the aircraft. Typically used during descent phase of flight.
  - **UNREST** (unrestricted): All traffic is displayed from 9900 feet above and 9900 feet below the aircraft.
- 3) To return to the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page, select the **Back** Softkey.

#### Or:

Flight Instruments

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight one of the following options (see softkey description in the previous step 2):

EIS

- Above
- Normal
- Below
- Unrestricted

Audio and CNS

- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.

## Displaying Motion Vectors

Flight Management

### Enabling/disabling the Motion Vector display:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) Select the **Motion** Softkey.
- 3) Select one of the following softkeys:

Hazard Avoidance

- **Absolute:** Displays the motion vector pointing in the absolute direction.
- **Relative:** Displays the motion vector relative to own aircraft
- **Off:** Disables the display of the motion vector.

AFCS

**Or:**

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **MENU** Key.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to highlight 'Relative Motion', 'Absolute Motion' or 'Motion Vector Off'.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key.

Additional Features

### Adjusting the duration for the Motion Vector projected time:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) Select the **Motion** Softkey.
- 3) Select the **Duration** Softkey.
- 4) Select a softkey for the desired duration (**30 SEC, 1 MIN, 2 MIN, 5 MIN**).
- 5) When finished, select the **Back** Softkey to return to the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

## DISPLAYING ADDITIONAL TRAFFIC INFORMATION

### Showing additional traffic information:

- 1) Select the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 2) Press the **FMS** Knob. A cyan border appears on the first selected traffic symbol. Additional information appears in a window in the lower-left corner of the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page.
- 3) To select a different aircraft symbol, turn the **FMS** Knob to move the cyan border until another symbol is selected.
- 4) When finished, press the **FMS** Knob again to disable the traffic selection.

## 'MAP - TRAFFIC MAP' PAGE DISPLAY RANGE

### Changing the display range on the 'Map - Traffic Map' Page:

- 1) Turn the **Joystick**.
- 2) The following range options are available:
  - 500 feet
  - 500 feet and 1000 feet
  - 1000 feet and 2000 feet
  - 2000 feet and 1 nm
  - 1 and 2 nm
  - 2 and 6 nm
  - 6 and 12 nm
  - 12 and 24 nm
  - 24 and 40 nm

## ADS-B SYSTEM STATUS

### Viewing ADS-B Traffic Status:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Aux Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the Aux - ADS-B Status Page.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

**Hazard Avoidance**

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Blank Page

# AUTOMATIC FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM



**NOTE:** If the aircraft is not equipped with the Garmin AFCS, Reference the approved current pertinent flight manual for AFCS information.

## FLIGHT DIRECTOR OPERATION

### ACTIVATING THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR

An initial press of a key listed in Table 7-1 (when the flight director is not active) activates the flight director in the listed modes.

Control Pressed	Modes Selected			
	Lateral		Vertical	
<b>FD</b> Key	Roll Hold (default)	ROL	Pitch Hold (default)	PIT
<b>AP</b> Key	Roll Hold (default)	ROL	Pitch Hold (default)	PIT
<b>CWS</b> Button	Roll Hold (default)	ROL	Pitch Hold (default)	PIT
<b>GA</b> Switch	Takeoff (on ground)	TO	Takeoff (on ground)	TO
	Go Around (in air)	GA	Go Around (in air)	GA
<b>ALT</b> Key	Roll Hold (default)	ROL	Altitude Hold	ALT
<b>VS</b> Key	Roll Hold (default)	ROL	Vertical Speed	VS
<b>VNV</b> Key	Roll Hold (default)	ROL	Vertical Path Tracking <sup>1</sup>	VPTH
<b>NAV</b> Key	Navigation <sup>2</sup>	GPS VOR LOC	Pitch Hold (default)	PIT
<b>BC</b> Key	Backcourse <sup>3</sup>	BC	Pitch Hold (default)	PIT
<b>APR</b> Key	Approach <sup>2</sup>	GPS VOR LOC	Pitch Hold (default)	PIT
<b>HDG</b> Key	Heading Select	HDG	Pitch Hold (default)	PIT

<sup>1</sup> Valid VNV flight plan must be entered before **VNV** Key press activates flight director.

<sup>2</sup> The selected navigation receiver must have a valid VOR or LOC signal or active GPS course before **NAV** or **APR** Key press activates flight director.

<sup>3</sup> The selected navigation receiver must have a valid LOC signal before **BC** Key press activates flight director.

### Flight Director Activation

## VERTICAL MODES

Vertical Mode	Description	Control	Annunciation	
Pitch Hold	Holds the current aircraft pitch attitude; may be used to climb/descend to the Selected Altitude	(default)	PIT	
Selected Altitude Capture	Captures the Selected Altitude	1	ALTS	
Altitude Hold	Holds the current Altitude Reference	<b>ALT</b> Key	ALT	nnnnn FT
Vertical Speed	Maintains the current aircraft vertical speed; may be used to climb/descend to the Selected Altitude	<b>VS</b> Key	VS	nnnn FPM
Flight Level Change, IAS Hold	Maintains the current aircraft airspeed in IAS while the aircraft is climbing/descending to the Selected Altitude	<b>FLC</b> Key	FLC	nnn KT

<sup>1</sup> *ALTS armed automatically when PIT, VS, FLC, TO, or GA active, and under VPTH when Selected Altitude is to be captured instead of VNV Target Altitude*

### Flight Director Vertical Modes

## LATERAL MODES

The following table relates each Garmin AFCS lateral mode to its respective control and annunciation.

Lateral Mode	Description	Control	Annunciation
Roll Hold	Holds the current aircraft roll attitude or rolls the wings level, depending on the commanded bank angle	(default)	ROL
Heading Select	Captures and tracks the Selected Heading	<b>HDG</b> Key	HDG
Navigation, GPS Arm/Capture/Track	Captures and tracks the selected navigation source (GPS, VOR, LOC)	<b>NAV</b> Key	GPS
Navigation, VOR Enroute Arm/Capture/Track			VOR
Navigation, LOC Arm/Capture/Track (No Glideslope)			LOC

### Flight Director Lateral Modes

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

## COMBINATION MODES (VNV, APR, NAV, BC, GA)

The following table lists the modes that operating by using both Vertical and Lateral Modes with their corresponding controls and annunciations.

Mode	Description	Control	Annunciation
Vertical Path Tracking	Captures and tracks descent legs of an active vertical profile	<b>VNV</b> Key	VPTH
VNV Target Altitude Capture	Captures the Vertical Navigation (VNV) Target Altitude	<sup>1</sup>	ALTV
Glidepath	Captures and tracks the SBAS glidepath on approach	<b>APR</b> Key	GP
Glideslope	Captures and tracks the ILS glideslope on approach		GS
Backcourse Arm/Capture/Track	Captures and tracks a localizer signal for backcourse approaches	<b>BC</b> Key	BC
Approach, GPS Arm/Capture/Track	Captures and tracks the selected navigation source (GPS, VOR, LOC)	<b>APR</b> Key	GPS
Approach, VOR Arm/Capture/Track			VAPP
Approach, ILS Arm/Capture/Track (Glideslope Mode automatically armed)			LOC
Go Around <sup>2</sup>	Commands a constant pitch angle and wings level in the air	<b>GA</b> Button	GA

<sup>1</sup> ALTV is armed automatically under VPTH when VNV Target Altitude is to be captured instead of Selected Altitude.

<sup>2</sup> Go Around mode disengages the autopilot unless a compatible lift computer is installed.



## APPROACH MODES (GPS, VAPP, LOC)

### Selecting VOR Approach Mode:

- 1) Ensure a valid VOR frequency is tuned
- 2) Ensure that VOR is the selected navigation source (use the **CDI** Softkey to cycle through navigation sources if necessary).
- 3) Press the **APR** Key.

### Selecting GPS Approach Mode:

- 1) Ensure a GPS approach is loaded into the active flight plan. The active waypoint must be part of the flight plan (cannot be a direct-to a waypoint not in the flight plan).
- 2) Ensure that GPS is the selected navigation source (use the **CDI** Softkey to cycle through navigation sources if necessary).
- 3) Press the **APR** Key.

### Selecting LOC Approach Mode:

- 1) Ensure a valid localizer frequency is tuned.
- 2) Ensure that LOC is the selected navigation source (use the **CDI** Softkey to cycle through navigation sources if necessary).
- 3) Press the **APR** Key.

#### Or:

- 1) Ensure that GPS is the selected navigation source (use the **CDI** Softkey to cycle through navigation sources if necessary).
- 2) Ensure a LOC/ILS approach is loaded into the active flight plan.
- 3) Ensure the corresponding LOC frequency is tuned.
- 4) Press the **APR** Key.

## Glidepath Mode (GP)

### Selecting Glidepath Mode (SBAS Only):

- 1) Ensure a GPS approach with vertical guidance or vertical descent angle (LPV, LNAV/VNAV, LNAV +V) is loaded into the active flight plan. The active waypoint must be part of the flight plan (cannot be a direct-to a waypoint not in the flight plan).
- 2) Ensure that GPS is the selected navigation source (use the **CDI** Softkey to cycle through navigation sources if necessary).
- 3) Press the **APR** Key.



**WARNING:** When flying an LNAV approach (with vertical descent angle) with the autopilot coupled, the aircraft will not level off at the MDA even if the MDA is set in the altitude preselect.

## Glideslope Mode (GS)

### Selecting Glideslope Mode:

- 1) Ensure a valid localizer frequency is tuned.
- 2) Ensure that LOC is the selected navigation source (use the **CDI** Softkey to cycle through navigation sources if necessary).
- 3) Press the **APR** Key.

#### Or:

- 1) Ensure that GPS is the selected navigation source (use the **CDI** Softkey to cycle through navigation sources if necessary).
- 2) Ensure a LOC/ILS approach is loaded into the active flight plan.
- 3) Ensure the corresponding LOC frequency is tuned.
- 4) Press the **APR** Key.

## ADDITIONAL FEATURES

### SAFETAXI

SafeTaxi is an enhanced feature that gives greater map detail when viewing airports at close range. The maximum map ranges for enhanced detail are pilot configurable. When viewing at ranges close enough to show the airport detail, the map reveals taxiways with identifying letters/numbers, airport Hot Spots, and airport landmarks including ramps, buildings, control towers, and other prominent features. Resolution is greater at lower map ranges. When the MFD display is within the SafeTaxi ranges, the airplane symbol on the airport provides enhanced position awareness.

Designated Hot Spots are recognized at airports with many intersecting taxiways and runways, and/or complex ramp areas. Airport Hot Spots are outlined to caution pilots of areas on an airport surface where positional awareness confusion or runway incursions happen most often. Hot Spots are defined with a magenta circle or outline around the region of possible confusion.

#### Configuring SafeTaxi range:

- 1) While viewing the Navigation Map Page, press the **MENU** Key to display the Page Menu.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Map Settings Menu Option and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to select the Aviation Group and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to scroll through the Aviation Group options to SafeTaxi.
- 5) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the range of distances.
- 6) Turn either **FMS** Knob to select the desired distance for maximum SafeTaxi display range.
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to complete the selection.
- 8) Push the **FMS** Knob to return to the Navigation Map Page.

### CHARTS

#### Selecting Preferred Charts Source:

- 1) While viewing a chart press the **MENU** Softkey to display the Page Menu options.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Chart Setup menu option and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to move to the Preferred Charts Source option.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to choose between the available options (FliteCharts, ChartView).

## CHARTVIEW

ChartView resembles the paper version of Jeppesen terminal procedures charts. The charts are displayed in full color with high-resolution. The MFD depiction shows the aircraft position on the moving map in the planview of approach charts and on airport diagrams. Airport Hot Spots are outlined in magenta.



**NOTE:** Do not maneuver the aircraft based solely upon the geo-referenced aircraft symbol.

### Selecting Terminal Procedures Charts:

While viewing the Navigation Map Page, Nearest Airport Page, or Flight Plan Page, the **Charts** Softkey.

Or:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key to display the Page Menu.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to scroll through the Options Menu to Charts.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key to display the chart.

### Selecting a chart:

- 1) While viewing the Navigation Map Page, Flight Plan Page, or Nearest Airports Page, press the **Charts** Softkey. The airport diagram or approach chart is displayed on the Airport Information Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select either the Airport Identifier Box or the Approach Box. (Press the **APR** Softkey if the Approach Box is not currently shown).
- 4) Turn the small and large **FMS** Knob to enter the desired airport identifier.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to complete the airport selection.
- 6) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Approach Box.
- 7) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to show the approach chart selection choices.
- 8) Turn either **FMS** Knob to scroll through the available charts.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key to complete the chart selection.

### Selecting Additional Information:

- 1) While viewing the Airport Taxi Diagram, press the **Full SCN** Softkey to display the information windows (Airport, Info).
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Airport, Info, Runways, or Frequencies Box.

- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the Info Box choices. If multiple choices are available, scroll to the desired choice with the large **FMS** Knob and press the **ENT** Key to complete the selection.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob again to deactivate the cursor.

### Selecting full screen On or Off:

- 1) While viewing a terminal chart press the **MENU** Key to display the Page Menu Options.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Chart Setup Menu Option and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to move between the Full Screen and Color Scheme Options.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to choose between the On and Off Full Screen Options.

## Day/Night View

### Selecting Day, Night, or Automatic View:

- 1) While viewing a terminal chart press the **MENU** Key to display the Page Menu Options.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Chart Setup Menu Option and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to move to the Color Scheme Option.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to choose between Day, Auto, and Night Options.
- 5) If Auto Mode is selected, turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the percentage field. Use the small **FMS** Knob to change the percentage value. The percentage value is the day/night crossover point based on the percentage of backlighting intensity. For example, if the value is set to 15%, the day/night display changes when the display backlight reaches 15% of full brightness.

The display must be changed in order for the new setting to become active. This may be accomplished by selecting another page or changing the display range.

- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob when finished to remove the Chart Setup Menu.

## FLITECHARTS

### Selecting Terminal Procedures Charts:

While viewing the Navigation Map Page, Nearest Airport Page, or Flight Plan Page, press the **Charts** Softkey.

**Or:**

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key to display the Page Menu.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to scroll through the Options Menu to Charts.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key to display the chart.

### Selecting a chart:

- 1) While viewing the Navigation Map Page, Flight Plan Page, or Nearest Airports Page, press the **Charts** Softkey. The airport diagram or approach chart is displayed on the Airport Information Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select either the Airport Identifier Box or the Approach Box. (Press the **APR** Softkey if the Approach Box is not currently shown).
- 4) Turn the small and large **FMS** Knob to enter the desired airport identifier.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to complete the airport selection.
- 6) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Approach Box.
- 7) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to show the approach chart selection choices.
- 8) Turn either **FMS** Knob to scroll through the available charts.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key to complete the chart selection.

### Selecting Additional Information:

- 1) While viewing the Airport Taxi Diagram, press the **WX** Softkey to display the information windows (AIRPORT, INFO).
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the INFO Box.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the INFO Box choices. When the INFO Box is selected the system softkeys are blank. If multiple choices are available, scroll to the desired choice with the large **FMS** Knob and press the **ENT** Key to complete the selection.
- 5) Push the **FMS** Knob again to deactivate the cursor.

## Day/Night View

### Selecting Day, Night, or Automatic View:

- 1) While viewing a terminal chart press the **MENU** Key to display the Page Menu OPTIONS.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the Chart Setup Menu Option and press the **ENT** Key.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to move to the Color Scheme Option.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to choose between Day, Auto, and Night Options.
- 5) If Auto Mode is selected, turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the percentage field. Use the small **FMS** Knob to change the percentage value. The percentage value is the day/night crossover point based on the percentage of backlighting intensity. For example, if the value is set to 15%, the day/night display changes when the display backlight reaches 15% of full brightness.

The display must be changed in order for the new setting to become active. This may be accomplished by selecting another page or changing the display range.

- 6) Push the **FMS** Knob when finished to remove the Chart Setup Menu.

## IFR/VFR CHARTS

### Selecting IFR Low, IFR High, VFR Charts:

- 1) Select the 'Map - IFR/VFR Charts' Page.
- 2) Press the **VFR**, **IFR Low**, or **IFR High** Softkey to display the desired chart.

### Or:

- 1) Press the **MENU** Key to display the 'Page Menu.'
- 2) Select 'Display VFR', 'Display IFR Low' or 'Display IFR High' to display the desired chart.
- 3) Press the **ENT** Key.

## SURFACEWATCH

The SurfaceWatch™ feature provides visual annunciations to help the flight crew maintain situational awareness and avoid potential runway incursions and excursions during ground and air operations in the airport environment. Inhibiting/uninhibiting SurfaceWatch:

- 1) Select the 'Aux - System Setup 1' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor..
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the SurfaceWatch field.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to toggle the SurfaceWatch alerts on or off.

## SURFACEWATCH SETUP

### Entering origin/destination airport:

- 1) Select the 'FPL - SurfaceWatch Setup' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob if necessary to highlight the Origin or Destination Airport field.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knobs to input the desired Origin or Destination Airport.

### Selecting origin/destination runway:

- 1) Select the 'FPL - SurfaceWatch Setup' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob if necessary to highlight the Runway or Landing Runway field.
- 4) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired available Runway or Landing Runway. As the small **FMS** Knob is turned, the preview of the selected runway or landing runway is also displayed.

### Selecting required takeoff/landing distance:

- 1) Select the 'FPL - SurfaceWatch Setup' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.

- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob if necessary to highlight the REQD Takeoff DIS or REQD Landing DIS field.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knobs to enter the required takeoff or landing distance. Upon pressing the **FMS** Knob and committing the required takeoff or landing distance, the Runway Length field will turn amber if an insufficient runway length exists.

## SIRIUSXM RADIO ENTERTAINMENT

### ACTIVATING SIRIUSXM SATELLITE RADIO SERVICES

The service is activated by providing SiriusXM Satellite Radio with either one or two coded IDs, depending on the equipment. Either the Audio Radio ID or the Data Radio ID, or both, must be provided to SiriusXM Satellite Radio to activate the entertainment subscription.

#### Activating the SiriusXM Satellite Radio services:

- 1) Contact SiriusXM Satellite Radio. Follow the instructions provided by SiriusXM Satellite Radio services.
- 2) Select the Auxiliary Page Group.
- 3) Select the 'Aux - XM Radio' page.
- 4) Press the **Info** Softkey to display the XM Information Page.
- 5) Verify the desired services are activated.

### USING SIRIUSXM RADIO

#### Selecting the XM Radio Page:

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Auxiliary Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the displayed 'Aux - XM Information' Page.
- 3) Press the **Radio** Softkey to show the XM Radio Page where audio entertainment is controlled.

#### Active Channel and Channel List

##### Selecting a channel from the channel list:

- 1) While on the XM Radio Page, press the **Channel** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **CH +** Softkey to go up through the list in the Channel Box, or move down the list with the **CH -** Softkey.

**Or:**

- 1) Push the **FMS** Knob to highlight the channel list and turn the large **FMS** Knob to scroll through the channels.
- 2) Press the **ENT** Key to activate the selected channel.



### Selecting a channel directly:

- 1) While on the XM Radio Page, press the **Channel** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **Direct CH** Softkey. The channel number in the Active Channel Box is highlighted.
- 3) Press the numbered softkeys located on the bottom of the display to directly select the desired channel number.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key to activate the selected channel.

## Category

### Selecting a category:

- 1) Press the **Category** Softkey on the XM Radio Page.
- 2) Press the **CAT +** and **CAT -** Softkeys to cycle through the categories.

### Or:

Turn the small **FMS** Knob to display the Categories list. Highlight the desired category with the small **FMS** Knob and press the **ENT** Key. Selecting All Categories places all channels in the list.

## Presets

### Setting a preset channel number:

- 1) On the XM Radio Page, while listening to an Active Channel that is wanted for a preset, press the **Presets** Softkey to access the first five preset channels (**Preset 1 - Preset 5**).
- 2) Press the **More** Softkey to access the next five channels (**Preset 6 – Preset 10**), and again to access the last five channels (**Preset 11 – Preset 15**). Pressing the **More** Softkey repeatedly cycles through the preset channels.
- 3) Press any one of the (**Preset 1 - Preset 15**) softkeys to assign a number to the active channel.
- 4) Press the **Set** Softkey on the desired channel number to save the channel as a preset.

## Volume

### Adjusting the volume:

- 1) With the XM Radio Page displayed, press the **Volume** Softkey.
- 2) Press the **VOL –** Softkey to reduce volume or press the **VOL +** Softkey to increase volume. (Once the **VOL** Softkey is pressed, the volume can also be adjusted using the small **FMS** Knob.)

SiriusXM Radio volume may also be adjusted on each passenger headset.

**Muting SiriusXM audio:**

- 1) Select the XM Radio Page or XM Information Page.
- 2) Press the **Mute** Softkey to mute the audio. Press the **Mute** Softkey again to unmute the audio.

**Selecting the 'Aux - System Status' Page:**

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Aux Page Group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux - System Status' Page.

**CONNEXT SETUP**

The Connex Setup Page allows for setting up the installed optional wireless transceiver for a Bluetooth connection between the system and a mobile device running the Garmin Pilot™ application.

The mobile device must be 'paired' with the system in order to use the various functions. Pairing is accomplished by first placing the system in pairing mode by displaying the Connex Setup Page. The system is 'discoverable' whenever this page is displayed. The pairing operation is completed from the mobile device and the Garmin Pilot™ application. See the device Bluetooth pairing instructions and the connection instructions in the Garmin Pilot application.

**Viewing the Connex Setup Page**

- 1) Turn the large **FMS** Knob on the MFD to select the Aux page group.
- 2) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the Connex Setup page.

**Changing the Bluetooth Name**

- 1) While viewing the 'Aux - Connex Setup' Page, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to place the cursor in the 'Bluetooth Name' field.
- 3) Enter the desired name by using the large **FMS** Knob to select the character field, and the small **FMS** Knob select the desired alphanumeric character for that field.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key. The cursor is removed and the new name is displayed.

**Enabling/Disabling Flight Plan Importing from Garmin Pilot**

- 1) While viewing the 'Aux - Connex Setup' Page, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to place the cursor in the 'Flight Plan Import' field.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Enabled' or 'Disabled'.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the cursor.

**Enabling/Disabling WiFi Database Importing from Garmin Pilot**

- 1) While viewing the 'Aux - Connex Setup' Page, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to place the cursor in the 'WiFi Database Import' field.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Enabled' or 'Disabled'.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the cursor.

### Enabling/Disabling Automatic Reconnection of a Specific Paired Device

- 1) While viewing the 'Aux - Connex Setup' Page, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired paired device.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select 'Enabled' or 'Disabled'. Selecting 'Enabled' allows the system to automatically connect to a previously paired device when detected.
- 4) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the cursor.

### Removing a Specific Paired Device from the List of Paired Devices:

- 1) While viewing the 'Aux - Connex Setup' Page, push the **FMS** Knob to activate the cursor.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the desired paired device.
- 3) Press the **Remove** Softkey. A confirmation screen is displayed.
- 4) If necessary, turn the large **FMS** Knob to select 'Yes'.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to remove the device from the list of paired devices.

## ELECTRONIC CHECKLISTS

### Accessing and navigating checklists:

- 1) From any page on the MFD (except the EIS Pages), press the **Checklist** Softkey or turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Checklist Page.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the 'Group' Field.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the desired procedure and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the 'Checklist' Field.
- 5) Turn the **FMS** Knob to select the desired checklist and press the **ENT** Key. The selected checklist item is indicated with white text surrounded by a white box.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key or **Check** Softkey to check the selected checklist item. The line item turns green and a checkmark is placed in the associated box. The next line item is automatically selected for checking.

Either **FMS** Knob can be used to scroll through the checklist and select the desired checklist item.

Press the **CLR** Key or **Uncheck** Softkey to remove a check mark from an item.

- 7) When all checklist items have been checked, '\*Checklist Finished\*' is displayed in green text at the bottom left of the checklist window. If all items in the checklist have not been checked, '\*Checklist Not Finished\*' will be displayed in yellow text.
- 8) Press the **ENT** Key. 'Go To Next Checklist?' will be highlighted by the cursor.
- 9) Press the **ENT** Key to advance to the next checklist.
- 10) Press the **Exit** Softkey to exit the Checklist Page and return to the page last viewed.

### Accessing emergency procedures:

- 1) From any page on the MFD (except the EIS Pages), press the **Checklist** Softkey or turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Checklist Page.
- 2) Press the **EMER** Softkey.
- 3) Turn the **FMS** Knob to select the desired emergency checklist and press the **ENT** Key.
- 4) Press the **ENT** Key or **Check** Softkey to check the selected emergency checklist item. The line item turns green and a checkmark is placed in the box next to it. The next line item is automatically highlighted for checking.

Either **FMS** Knob can be used to scroll through the checklist and select the desired checklist item.

Press the **CLR** Key or **Uncheck** Softkey to remove a check mark from an item.

- 5) When all checklist items have been checked, '\*Checklist Finished\*' is displayed in green text at the bottom left of the checklist window. If all items in the checklist have not been checked, '\*Checklist Not Finished\*' will be displayed in yellow text.
- 6) Press the **ENT** Key. 'Go To Next Checklist?' will be highlighted by the cursor.
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key to advance to the next checklist.
- 8) Press the **Return** Softkey to return to the previous checklist.
- 9) Press the **Exit** Softkey to exit the Checklist Page and return to the page last viewed.

## SCHEDULER

The system's scheduler feature can be used to enter and display reminder messages (e.g., "Switch fuel tanks", "Overhaul") in the 'Alerts' Window on the PFD. Messages can be set to display based on a specific date and time (event), once the message timer reaches zero (one-time; default setting), or recurrently whenever the message timer reaches zero (periodic). Message timers set to periodic alerting automatically reset to the original timer value once the message is displayed. When power is cycled, messages are retained until deleted, and message timer countdown is restarted.

Scheduler messages cause the **Alerts** Softkey to change to a flashing **Message** Softkey. Pressing the **Message** Softkey opens the 'Alerts' Window and acknowledges the scheduler message. The softkey reverts to the **Alerts** Softkey. Pressing the **Alerts** Softkey again removes the 'Alerts' Window from the display and the scheduler message is deleted from the message queue.

### Entering a scheduler message:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – Utility' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the first empty field within the 'Scheduler' Box.
- 4) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter text within the 'Message' Field to be displayed in the 'Alerts' Window and press the **ENT** Key.

- 5) Press the **ENT** Key again or use the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to the 'Type' Field.
- 6) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the message alert type:
  - 'Event' — Message issued at the specified date/time.
  - 'One Time' — Message issued when the message timer reaches zero (default setting).
  - 'Periodic' — Message issued each time the message timer reaches zero.
- 7) Press the **ENT** Key again or use the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to the next field.
- 8) For periodic and one-time messages, use the **FMS** Knob to enter the timer value (HHH:MM:SS) from which to countdown and press the **ENT** Key.
- 9) For event-based messages:
  - a) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the desired date (DD-MMM-YY) and press the **ENT** Key.
  - b) Press the **ENT** Key again or use the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to the next field.
  - c) Use the **FMS** Knob to enter the desired time (HH:MM) and press the **ENT** Key.
- 10) Push the **FMS** Knob to remove the cursor, or use the large **FMS** Knob to move the cursor to enter the next message.

### Deleting a scheduler message:

- 1) Use the **FMS** Knob to select the 'Aux – Utility' Page.
- 2) Push the **FMS** Knob momentarily to activate the flashing cursor.
- 3) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to highlight the 'Message' Field of the scheduler message to be deleted.
- 4) Press the **CLR** Key to clear the message text. If the **CLR** Key is pressed again, the message is restored.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key to confirm message deletion.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

Blank Page

# ABNORMAL OPERATION

## REVERSIONARY MODE



**NOTE:** The system alerts the pilot when backup paths are utilized by the LRUs. Refer to the Appendices for further information regarding system-specific alerts.

In the event of a display failure, the system automatically switches to Reversionary (backup) Mode. In Reversionary Mode, all important flight information is presented on the remaining display.

If a display fails, the appropriate IAU interface is cut off. Thus, the IAU can no longer communicate with the remaining display, and the NAV and COM functions provided to the failed display by the IAU are flagged as invalid on the remaining display. The system reverts to backup paths for the AHRS, Engine/Airframe Unit, and Transponder, as required. The change to backup paths is completely automated for all LRUs and no pilot action is required.

Reversionary Mode may be manually activated at any time by pressing the Audio Panel's red **DISPLAY BACKUP** Button. Pressing this button again deactivates Reversionary Mode.

## ABNORMAL GPS CONDITIONS

The annunciations listed in the following table can appear on the HSI when abnormal GPS conditions occur. GPS navigation will resume automatically once a valid GPS solution is restored (and GPS sensors have not been inhibited).

Annunciation	Location	Description
<b>GPS LOI</b>	Right of HSI	Loss of Integrity Monitoring—GPS integrity is insufficient for the current phase of flight.
<b>GPS INTEG OK</b>	Right of HSI	Integrity OK—GPS integrity has been restored to within normal limits (annunciation displayed for 5 seconds).
<b>DR</b>	Lower left of aircraft symbol	Dead Reckoning—System is using projected position rather than GPS position to compute navigation data and sequence active flight plan waypoints.

**Abnormal GPS Conditions Annunciated on HSI**

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

In Dead Reckoning (DR) mode, when GPS is the selected navigation source, the CDI Deviation Bar turns amber and is subsequently removed after 20 minutes. The following items on the PFD are also shown in amber:

- Current Track Indicator
- GPS Bearing Pointers
- Wind Data (calculated based on GPS information)
- Desired Track (DTK)
- Distances in the Bearing Information Windows
- Active Flight Plan Distances, Bearings, and ETE Values

It is important to note that estimated navigation data supplied by the system in DR mode may become increasingly unreliable and must not be used as a sole means of navigation.

## GARMIN SVT TROUBLESHOOTING

Garmin SVT is intended to be used with traditional attitude, heading, obstacle, terrain, and traffic inputs. SVT is disabled when valid attitude or heading data is not available for the display. In case of invalid SVT data, the PFD display reverts to the standard blue-over-brown attitude display.

SVT becomes disabled without the following data resources:

- Attitude Data
- Obstacle Data
- Heading Data
- TAWS Function is Not Available, in Test Mode, or Failed
- GPS Position Data
- The Position of the Aircraft Exceeds the Range of the Terrain Database
- Terrain Data

## UNUSUAL ATTITUDES

When the aircraft enters an unusual pitch attitude, red chevrons pointing toward the horizon warn of extreme pitch. The chevrons are displayed on the Attitude Indicator, starting at 50° above and 30° below the horizon line.

If pitch exceeds +30°/-20° or bank exceeds 65°, some information displayed on the PFD is removed. The Altimeter and Airspeed, Attitude, Vertical Speed, and Horizontal Situation indicators remain on the display and the Bearing Information, Alerts, and Annunciation windows can be displayed during such situations. The following information is removed from the PFD and the associated softkeys are disabled when the aircraft experiences unusual attitudes:



- Traffic Annunciations
- AFCS Annunciations
- True Airspeed
- Inset Map
- Outside Air Temperature (OAT)
- Wind Data
- Selected Heading Indication
- Selected Course Indication
- System Time
- Transponder Status Box
- Windows Displayed on the PFD
- Altimeter Barometric Setting
- Minimum Altitude Alert Setting
- Vertical Deviation, Glideslope, and Glidepath Indicators
- Selected Altitude
- VNV Target Altitude

## **GARMIN SVT UNUSUAL ATTITUDES**

During extreme pitch attitudes, the display shows either a brown or blue colored bar at the top or bottom of the screen to represent earth or sky. The blue colored bar is also displayed when terrain gradient is great enough to completely fill the display. This is intended to prevent losing sight of the horizon during extreme pitch attitudes.

## **DEAD RECKONING**

The system will revert to Dead Reckoning (DR) Mode if the system is no longer using GPS for position fixing. In DR Mode, the system uses its last-known position combined with continuously updated airspeed and heading data (when available) to calculate and display the aircraft's current estimated position. It is important to note that estimated navigation data supplied by the system in DR Mode may become increasingly unreliable and must not be used as a sole means of navigation.

DR Mode is inherently less accurate than the standard GPS/SBAS Mode due to the lack of satellite measurements needed to determine a position. Changes in wind speed and/or wind direction compound the relative inaccuracy of DR Mode. Because of this degraded accuracy, other navigation equipment must be relied upon for position awareness until GPS-derived position data is restored.

DR mode is indicated on the system by the appearance of the letters "DR" displayed in amber on the HSI below and to the left of the aircraft symbol, and on top of the aircraft symbol on map displays. The CDI deviation bar is displayed in amber, but is removed from the display after 20 minutes in DR mode. The autopilot will remain coupled in DR mode as long as the lateral deviation guidance is available (20 min). Lastly, but at the same time, a 'GPS NAV LOST' alert message appears on the PFD. Normal navigation using GPS/SBAS source data resumes automatically once a valid GPS solution is restored.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

As a result of operating in DR mode, all data that is dependent upon GPS is displayed as amber text to denote degraded navigation source information. The accuracy of all bearing and distance information on nearest pages (airports, airspaces, and waypoints) and waypoint information pages is questionable, and is displayed in amber. If the VSD Inset is enabled, 'VSD Not Available' will be displayed. Airspace alerts continue to function, but with degraded accuracy. Also, while the system is in DR mode, optional SVT and terrain alerting functions are disabled.

## **SIRIUSXM DATA LINK RECEIVER TROUBLESHOOTING**

For troubleshooting purposes, check the LRU Information Box on the 'Aux - System Status' Page for GDL 69A SXM status, serial number, and software version number. If a failure has been detected in the GDL 69A SXM the status is marked with a red X.

Some quick troubleshooting steps listed below can be performed to find the possible cause of a failure.

- » Ensure the installed Data Link Receiver or Iridium Transceiver has an active subscription or account
- » Perform a quick check of the circuit breakers to ensure that power is applied to the Data Link Receiver or Iridium Transceiver

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation



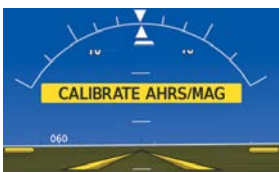



Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index





# ANNUNCIATIONS & ALERTS

## SYSTEM ANNUNCIATIONS

System Annunciation	Comment
 <p>AHRS ALIGN: Keep Wings Level</p>	AHRS is aligning.
	Display system is not receiving attitude information from the AHRS.
 <p>CALIBRATE AHRS/MAG</p>	AHRS calibration incomplete or configuration module failure.
 <p>GPS LOI</p>	GPS information is either not present or is invalid for navigation use. Note that AHRS utilizes GPS inputs during normal operation. AHRS operation may be degraded if GPS signals are not present (see pertinent flight manual).
	Display system is not receiving airspeed input from the AHRS.
	Display system is not receiving valid heading input from the AHRS or Magnetometer.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annunciations/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

Flight Instruments  
EIS  
Audio and CNS  
Flight Management  
Hazard Avoidance  
AFCS  
Additional Features  
Abnormal Operation  
Annun/Alerts  
Appendix  
Index

System Annunciation	Comment
	Display system is not receiving vertical speed input from the AHRS.
	Display system is not receiving altitude input from the AHRS.
	Display system is not receiving valid temperature information.
	Display system is not receiving valid transponder information.
Other Various Red 'X' Indications	A red 'X' through any other display field (such as engine instrumentation fields), indicates the field is not receiving valid data.

### System Failure Annunciations

### GPS CDI SCALING

Flight Phase	Annunciation*	Automatic CDI Full-scale Deflection
Departure	<b>DPRT</b>	0.3 nm
Terminal	<b>TERM</b>	1.0 nm
Enroute	<b>ENR</b>	2.0 nm
Oceanic	<b>OCN</b>	4.0 nm

Flight Phase	Annunciation*	Automatic CDI Full-scale Deflection
Approach (Non-precision)	LNAV	1.0 nm decreasing to 350 feet, depending on variables.
Approach (Non-precision with Advisory Vertical Guidance)	LNAV + V	
Approach (Non-precision with Advisory Vertical Guidance)	VISUAL	
Approach (LNAV/VNAV)	L/VNAV	1.0 nm decreasing to a specified course width, then 0.3 nm, depending on variables.
Approach (LP)	LP	
Approach (LP+V)	LP+V	
Approach (LPV)	LPV	
Missed Approach	MAPR	0.3 nm

\* Flight phase annunciations are normally shown in magenta, but when cautionary conditions exist the color changes to amber.

### Automatic GPS CDI Scaling

## AIRSPACE MESSAGES

Message	Comments
<b>INSIDE ARSPC</b> – Inside airspace.	The aircraft is inside the airspace.
<b>ARSPC AHEAD</b> – Airspace ahead – less than 10 minutes.	Special use airspace is ahead of aircraft track. The aircraft current ground track penetrates the airspace within 10 minutes.
<b>ARSPC NEAR</b> – Airspace near and ahead.	Special use airspace is near and ahead of the aircraft position.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annunciations
- Appendix
- Index

Message	Comments
<b>ARSPC NEAR</b> – Airspace near – less than 2 nm.	Special use airspace is within 2 nm of the aircraft position.

## FLIGHT PLANNING (VSD) MESSAGES

Message	Description
'Loading...'	VSD is loading data due to a range change, full/half switch, or first being selected for display.
'Flight Plan Not Available'	Flight Plan mode is selected and there is not a flight plan loaded with at least one leg.
'Flight Plan mode unavailable because aircraft off course and active leg over 200 NM'	All of the following are true: - Flight Plan mode is selected - The active leg is greater than 200 nm - The aircraft is outside the swath
'Aircraft Beyond Active Leg'	Flight Plan mode is selected and the aircraft's position, as projected on the flight plan, is past the end of the active leg.
'VSD Not Available'	At least one of the following is true: - Valid terrain database not available - GPS MSL altitude not available - Current barometric altitude not available - Neither current track nor current heading available - GPS position not available - Map range setting is less than 1 nm
'VSD Data is old, disable and enable VSD'	The system has encountered a delay and VSD data has failed to update for 2 seconds or more. This message may be momentarily displayed and then removed as the delay is overcome. In the event the message persists, it is recommended to disable and enable VSD.

### VSD System Messages

## FLIGHT PLAN IMPORT/EXPORT MESSAGES

Under certain conditions, some messages may appear when a flight plan is imported or exported.

Flight Plan Import/Export Results	Description
'Flight plan successfully imported.'	A flight plan file stored on the SD card was successfully imported as a stored flight plan.

Flight Plan Import/Export Results	Description
'File contained user waypoints only. User waypoints imported successfully. No stored flight plan data was modified.'	The file stored on the SD card did not contain a flight plan, only user waypoints. These waypoints have been saved to the system user waypoints. No flight plans stored in the system have been modified.
'No flight plan files found to import.'	The SD card contains no flight plan data.
'Flight plan import failed.'	Flight plan data was not successfully imported from the SD card.
'Flight plan partially imported.'	Some flight plan waypoints were successfully imported from the SD card, however others had errors and were not imported. A partial stored flight plan now exists in the system.
'File contained user waypoints only.'	The file stored on the SD card did not contain a flight plan, only user waypoints. One or more of these waypoints did not import successfully.
'Too many points. Flight plan truncated.'	The flight plan on the SD card contains more waypoints than the system can support. The flight plan was imported with as many waypoints as possible.
'Some waypoints not loaded. Waypoints locked.'	The flight plan on the SD card contains one or more waypoints the system cannot find in the navigation database. The flight plan has been imported, but must be edited within the system before it can be activated for use.
'User waypoint database full. Not all loaded.'	The flight plan file on the SD card contains user waypoints. The quantity of stored user waypoints has exceeded system capacity, therefore not all the user waypoints on the SD card have been imported. Any flight plan user waypoints that were not imported are locked in the flight plan. The flight plan must be edited within the system before it can be activated for use.
'One or more user waypoints renamed.'	One or more imported user waypoints were renamed when imported due to naming conflicts with waypoints already existing in the system.
'Flight plan contains invalid waypoint(s)'	One or more imported flight plan waypoints is/are invalid or locked (this may occur if waypoints in the flight plan were removed in a recent database cycle). The imported flight plan can be deleted or it can be viewed and edited to remove invalid waypoints prior to use.
'Flight plan successfully exported.'	The stored flight plan was successfully exported to the SD card.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annunciations
- Appendix
- Index

Flight Instruments

Flight Plan Import/Export Results	Description
'Flight plan export failed.'	The stored flight plan was not successfully exported to the SD card. The SD card may not have sufficient available memory or the card may have been removed prematurely.

EIS

### Flight Plan Import/Export Messages

Audio and CNS

## FIS-B WEATHER STATUS ANNUNCIATIONS

FIS-B Weather Status Banner Annunciation	Description
<b>FIS-B WEATHER UNAVAILABLE</b>	Current aircraft position is outside the FIS-B Coverage area.
<b>NOT RECEIVING WEATHER DATA</b>	GTx 345R is currently offline or not receiving FIS-B Weather data from the antenna.

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

### FIS-B Weather Status Annunciation

AFCs

## TERRAIN SVT ALERTS SUMMARY

Alert Type	PFD/Terrain-SVT Page Alert Annunciation	MFD Pop-Up Alert (except Terrain-SVT Page)	Voice Alert
Reduced Required Terrain Clearance Warning (RTC)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>WARNING - TERRAIN</b>	"Warning; Terrain, Terrain"
Imminent Terrain Impact Warning (ITI)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>WARNING - TERRAIN</b>	"Warning; Terrain, Terrain"
Reduced Required Obstacle Clearance Warning (ROC)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>WARNING - OBSTACLE</b>	"Warning; Obstacle, Obstacle"
Imminent Obstacle Impact Warning (IOI)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>WARNING - OBSTACLE</b>	"Warning; Obstacle, Obstacle"
Reduced Required Terrain Clearance Caution (RTC)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION - TERRAIN</b>	"Caution; Terrain, Terrain"
Imminent Terrain Impact Caution (ITI)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION - TERRAIN</b>	"Caution; Terrain, Terrain"

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index



Alert Type	PFD/Terrain-SVT Page Alert Annunciation	MFD Pop-Up Alert (except Terrain-SVT Page)	Voice Alert
Reduced Required Obstacle Clearance Caution (ROC)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION – OBSTACLE</b>	“Caution; Obstacle, Obstacle”
Imminent Obstacle Impact Caution (IOI)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION – OBSTACLE</b>	“Caution; Obstacle, Obstacle”

Terrain-SVT Alerts Summary

## TAWS-B ALERTS SUMMARY

Alert Type	PFD/MFD <sup>2</sup> Alert Annunciation	MFD Pop-Up Alert (except TAWS-B Page)	Voice Alert
Excessive Descent Rate Warning (EDR)	<b>PULL UP</b>	<b>PULL-UP</b>	“Pull-Up”
Reduced Required Terrain Clearance Warning (RTC)	<b>PULL UP</b>	<b>TERRAIN – PULL-UP</b> or <b>TERRAIN AHEAD – PULL-UP</b>	“Terrain, Terrain; Pull-Up, Pull-Up” <sup>1</sup> or “Terrain Ahead, Pull-Up; Terrain Ahead, Pull-Up”
Imminent Terrain Impact Warning (ITI)	<b>PULL UP</b>	<b>TERRAIN – PULL-UP</b> or <b>TERRAIN AHEAD – PULL-UP</b>	“Terrain, Terrain; Pull-Up, Pull-Up” <sup>1</sup> or “Terrain Ahead, Pull-Up; Terrain Ahead, Pull-Up”
Reduced Required Obstacle Clearance Warning (ROC)	<b>PULL UP</b>	<b>OBSTACLE – PULL-UP</b> or <b>OBSTACLE AHEAD – PULL-UP</b>	“Obstacle, Obstacle; Pull-Up, Pull-Up” <sup>1</sup> or “Obstacle Ahead, Pull-Up; Obstacle Ahead, Pull-Up”

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

Alert Type	PFD/MFD <sup>2</sup> Alert Annunciation	MFD Pop-Up Alert (except TAWS-B Page)	Voice Alert
Imminent Obstacle Impact Warning (IOI)	<b>PULL UP</b>	<b>OBSTACLE – PULL-UP</b> or <b>OBSTACLE AHEAD – PULL-UP</b>	“Obstacle, Obstacle; Pull-Up, Pull-Up” <sup>1</sup> or “Obstacle Ahead, Pull-Up; Obstacle Ahead, Pull-Up”
Reduced Required Terrain Clearance Caution (RTC)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION – TERRAIN</b> or <b>TERRAIN – AHEAD</b>	“Caution, Terrain; Caution, Terrain” <sup>1</sup> or “Terrain Ahead; Terrain Ahead”
Imminent Terrain Impact Caution (ITI)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION – TERRAIN</b> or <b>TERRAIN – AHEAD</b>	“Caution, Terrain; Caution, Terrain” <sup>1</sup> or “Terrain Ahead; Terrain Ahead”
Reduced Required Obstacle Clearance Caution (ROC)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION – OBSTACLE</b> or <b>OBSTACLE AHEAD</b>	“Caution, Obstacle; Caution, Obstacle” <sup>1</sup> or “Obstacle Ahead; Obstacle Ahead”
Imminent Obstacle Impact Caution (IOI)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>CAUTION – OBSTACLE</b> or <b>OBSTACLE AHEAD</b>	“Caution, Obstacle; Caution, Obstacle” <sup>1</sup> or “Obstacle Ahead; Obstacle Ahead”
Premature Descent Alert Caution (PDA)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>TOO LOW – TERRAIN</b>	“Too Low, Terrain”
Altitude Voice Callout (VCO) “500”	None	None	“Five-Hundred”
Excessive Descent Rate Caution (EDR)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>SINK RATE</b>	“Sink Rate”

Alert Type	PFD/MFD <sup>2</sup> Alert Annunciation	MFD Pop-Up Alert (except TAWS-B Page)	Voice Alert
Negative Climb Rate Caution (NCR)	<b>TERRAIN</b>	<b>DONT SINK</b> or <b>TOO LOW – TERRAIN</b>	“Don’t Sink” <sup>1</sup> or “Too Low, Terrain”

<sup>1</sup> Alerts with multiple messages are configurable at installation and are installation-dependent. Alerts for the default configuration when more than one option is available are indicated with asterisks.

<sup>2</sup> Annunciation is displayed on the MFD when terrain display is enabled.

### TAWS-B Alerts Summary

## TERRAIN SVT SYSTEM STATUS ANNUNCIATIONS

Alert Type	PFD/MFD <sup>1</sup> Alert Annunciation	'Map - Terrain-SVT' Page Center Banner Annunciation	Voice Alert
System Test in Progress	<b>TER TEST</b>	<b>TERRAIN TEST</b>	None
System Test Pass	None	None	“Terrain System Test OK”
Terrain Alerting Inhibited	<b>TER INH</b>	None	None
No GPS position	<b>TER N/A</b>	<b>NO GPS POSITION</b>	“Terrain System Not Available” <sup>2</sup>
Excessively degraded GPS signal; or Out of database coverage area	<b>TER N/A</b>	None	“Terrain System Not Available” <sup>2</sup>
Terrain System Test Fail; Terrain or Obstacle database unavailable or invalid; Invalid software configuration; or System audio fault	<b>TER FAIL</b>	<b>TERRAIN FAIL</b>	“Terrain System Failure”

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCs
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annunciations/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

Alert Type	PFD/MFD <sup>1</sup> Alert Annunciation	'Map - Terrain-SVT' Page Center Banner Annunciation	Voice Alert
MFD Terrain or Obstacle database unavailable or invalid, and Terrain-SVT operating with PFD Terrain or Obstacle databases	None	<b>TERRAIN DATABASE FAILURE</b>	None

<sup>1</sup> Annunciation is shown on Terrain-SVT Page and the 'Map - Navigation Map' Page when Terrain is enabled.

<sup>2</sup> "Terrain System Available" will be heard when sufficient GPS signal is received, or Terrain database coverage area re-entered.

### Terrain-SVT System Status Annunciations




## TAWS-B SYSTEM STATUS ANNUNCIATIONS

Alert Type	PFD/MFD 'Map - TAWS-B' Page Alert Annunciation	'Map - TAWS-B' Page Center Banner Annunciation	Voice Alert
System Test in progress	<b>TAWS TEST</b>	<b>TAWS TEST</b>	None
System Test pass	None	None	"TAWS System Test OK"
TAWS Alerting is inhibited	<b>TAWS INH</b>	None	None
Sufficient GPS signal reception restored	None	None	"TAWS Available" <sup>2</sup> (voice alert only in flight)
No GPS position	<b>TAWS N/A</b>	<b>NO GPS POSITION</b>	"TAWS Not Available"
Excessively degraded GPS signal, or out of database coverage area	<b>TAWS N/A</b>	None	"TAWS Not Available"

Alert Type	PFD/MFD 'Map - TAWS-B' Page Alert Annunciation	'Map - TAWS-B' Page Center Banner Annunciation	Voice Alert
TAWS System Test Fail; Terrain, Airport Terrain or Obstacle database unavailable or invalid on all displays; software mismatch among displays; TAWS audio fault	<b>TAWS FAIL</b>	<b>TAWS FAIL</b>	"TAWS System Failure"
MFD Terrain or Obstacle database unavailable or invalid. TAWS operating with PFD Terrain or Obstacle databases	None	<b>TERRAIN DATABASE FAILURE</b>	None

**TAWS-B System Status Annunciations**

**TIS TRAFFIC SYMBOLS**

TIS Symbol	Description
	Non-Threat Traffic
	Traffic Advisory (TA)
	Traffic Advisory Off Scale

**TIS Traffic Symbols**

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annunciations
- Appendix
- Index

## TIS FAILURE ANNUNCIATIONS

'Map - Traffic Map' Page Center Banner Annunciation	Description
<b>NO DATA</b>	Data is not being received from the transponder <sup>1</sup> .
<b>DATA FAILED</b>	Data is being received from the transponder, but a failure is detected in the data stream <sup>1</sup> .
<b>FAILED</b>	The transponder has failed <sup>1</sup> .
<b>UNAVAILABLE</b>	TIS is unavailable or out of range

<sup>1</sup> Contact a service center or Garmin dealer for corrective action

### TIS Failure Annunciations

## TIS MODES AND STATUS ANNUNCIATIONS

Traffic Map Mode Annunciation	Traffic Map Center Banner Annunciation	Traffic Overlay Status Icon (Navigation Maps)	Description
<b>DATA FAILED</b>	<b>TRFC FAIL</b>		Data is being received from the transponder, but a failure is detected in the data stream. <sup>1</sup>
<b>NO DATA</b>	<b>TRFC FAIL</b>		Data is not being received from the transponder. <sup>1</sup>
<b>OPERATING</b>	<b>None</b>		TIS is operating and is receiving traffic data from a data link.
<b>OPERATING</b>	<b>UNAVAILABLE</b>		TIS is operating, but the traffic service is currently unavailable or is out of reception range.
<b>STANDBY</b>	<b>STANDBY</b>		TIS is in Standby Mode.
<b>UNIT FAILED</b>	<b>TRFC FAIL</b>		The transponder has failed. <sup>1</sup>

### TIS Modes and Status Annunciations

**TIS TRAFFIC STATUS ANNUNCIATIONS**

Traffic Status Banner Annunciation	Description
<b>TA OFF SCALE</b>	A Traffic Advisory is outside the selected display range <sup>1</sup> Annunciation is removed when traffic comes within the selected display range
<b>TA X.X ± XX ↓</b>	System cannot determine bearing of Traffic Advisory <sup>2</sup> Annunciation indicates distance in nm, altitude separation in hundreds of feet, and altitude trend arrow (climbing/descending)
<b>AGE MM:SS</b>	Appears if traffic data is not refreshed within 6 seconds If after another 6 seconds data is not received, traffic is removed from the display The quality of displayed traffic information is reduced as the age increases
<b>TRFC COAST</b>	The displayed data is not current (6 to 12 seconds since last message) The quality of displayed traffic information is reduced when this message is displayed
<b>TRFC RMVD</b>	Traffic is removed because it is too old for coasting (12 to 60 seconds since last message) Traffic may exist within the selected display range, but it is not displayed
<b>TRFC FAIL</b>	Traffic data has failed
<b>NO TRFC DATA</b>	Traffic has not been detected
<b>TRFC UNAVAIL</b>	The traffic service is unavailable or out of range

<sup>1</sup> Shown as symbol on 'Map - Traffic Map' Page

<sup>2</sup> Shown in center of 'Map - Traffic Map' Page

**TIS Traffic Status Annunciations**

**Traffic Status Annunciations**

Bearing	Relative Altitude	Approximate Distance (nm)
"One o'clock" through "Twelve o'clock" or "No Bearing"	"High", "Low", "Same Altitude" (if within 200 feet of own altitude), or "Altitude not available"	"Less than one mile", "One Mile" through "Ten Miles", or "More than ten miles"

**Traffic Status Annunciations**

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annunciations/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

## TRAFFIC MODES

Mode	Traffic Mode Annunciation ('Map - Traffic Map' Page)	Traffic Display Status Icon (Other Maps)
Traffic System Test Initiated	<b>TEST</b> ( <b>'TEST MODE'</b> shown in center of page)	
Operating	<b>OPERATING</b>	
Standby	<b>STANDBY</b> (also shown in white in center of page)	
Traffic System Failed <sup>1</sup>	<b>FAIL</b>	

### Traffic Modes

## TAS FAILURE ANNUNCIATIONS

'Map - Traffic Map' Page Center Annunciation	Description
<b>NO DATA</b>	Data is not being received from the TAS unit
<b>DATA FAILED</b>	Data is being received from the TAS unit, but the unit is self-reporting a failure
<b>FAILED</b>	Incorrect data format received from the TAS unit

### TAS Failure Annunciations

## TAS TRAFFIC STATUS ANNUNCIATIONS

Traffic Status Banner Annunciation	Description
<b>TA OFF SCALE</b>	A Traffic Advisory is outside the selected display range <sup>1</sup> . Annunciation is removed when traffic comes within the selected display range.
<b>TA X.X ± XX ↓</b>	System cannot determine bearing of Traffic Advisory <sup>2</sup> . Annunciation indicates distance in nm, altitude separation in hundreds of feet, and altitude trend arrow (climbing/descending).
<b>TRFC FAIL</b>	TAS unit has failed (unit is self-reporting a failure or sending incorrectly formatted data)
<b>NO TRFC DATA</b>	Data is not being received from the TAS unit



Traffic Status Banner Annunciation	Description
------------------------------------	-------------

<sup>1</sup> Shown as symbol on 'Map - Traffic Map' Page

<sup>2</sup> Shown in center of 'Map - Traffic Map' Page

**TAS Traffic Status Annunciations**

**ADS-B MODES**

ADS-B Mode	Traffic Mode Annunciation ('Map - Traffic Map' Page)	'Map - Traffic Map' Page Center Banner Annunciation	Traffic Display Status Icon (Other Maps)
ADS-B System Test Initiated	<b>ADS-B: TEST</b>	<b>TEST MODE</b>	
ADS-B Operating in Airborne Mode	<b>ADS-B: AIRB</b>	None	
ADS-B Operating in Surface Mode	<b>ADS-B: SURF</b>	None	
ADS-B Traffic Off	<b>ADS-B: OFF</b>	<b>ADS-B TRFC OFF</b>	
ADS-B Traffic Not Available	<b>ADS-B: N/A</b>	<b>ADS-B TRFC N/A</b>	
ADS-B Failed	<b>ADS-B: FAIL</b>	<b>ADS-B TRFC FAIL</b>	

**ADS-B Modes**

**TRAFFIC FAILURE ANNUNCIATIONS**

'Map - Traffic Map' Page Center Annunciation	Description
<b>NO DATA</b>	Data is not being received from the traffic unit
<b>DATA FAILED</b>	Data is being received from the traffic unit, but the unit is self-reporting a failure
<b>FAILED</b>	Incorrect data format received from the traffic unit

**Traffic Failure Annunciations**

**TRAFFIC STATUS ANNUNCIATIONS**

Traffic Status Banner Annunciation	Description
<b>TA OFF SCALE</b>	A Traffic Advisory is outside the selected display range <sup>1</sup> . Annunciation is removed when traffic comes within the selected display range.
<b>TA X.X ± XX ↓</b>	System cannot determine bearing of Traffic Advisory <sup>2</sup> . Annunciation indicates distance in nm, altitude separation in hundreds of feet, and altitude trend arrow (climbing/descending).
<b>TRFC FAIL</b>	Traffic unit has failed (unit is self-reporting a failure or sending incorrectly formatted data)
<b>NO TRFC DATA</b>	Data is not being received from the traffic unit

<sup>1</sup> Shown as symbol on Traffic Map Page

<sup>2</sup> Shown in center of Traffic Map Page

**AUX-ADS-B STATUS MESSAGES**

ADS-B Status Page Item	Status Message	Description
Traffic Application Status: Airborne (AIRB), Surface (SURF), Airborne Alerts (ATAS)	On	Traffic application is currently on. Required input data is available, and it meets performance requirements.
	Available to Run	Traffic application is not currently active, but application is ready to run when condition(s) determine the application should be active. Required input data is available, and it meets performance requirements.
	Not Available	Traffic application is not available. Required input data is available, but it does not meet performance requirements.
	Fault	Traffic application is not available. Required input data is not available or the application has failed.
	Not Configured	Traffic application is not available, because it has not been configured. If this annunciation persists, the system should be serviced.
	-----	Traffic application status is invalid or unknown.

ADS-B Status Page Item	Status Message	Description
TIS-B/ADS-R Coverage	Available	The system is receiving the ADS-R coverage from an FAA ground station.
	Not Available	The system is not receiving the ADS-R coverage from an FAA ground station.
	-----	ADS-R coverage is invalid or unknown.
GPS Status: GPS Source	External #1	The system is using the #1 GPS receiver for the GPS position source.
	External #2	The system is using the #2 GPS receiver for the GPS position source.
	-----	The GPS source is invalid or unknown.
Ground Uplink Status: Last Uplink	Number of minutes, or '-----'	Displays the number of minutes since the last uplink from a ground station occurred. If no uplink has been received, or the status is invalid, dashes appear instead of the number of minutes.

### Aux-ADS-B Status Page Messages for ADS-B Traffic

## GDL69/69A SXM DATA LINK RECEIVER MESSAGES

Message	Message Location	Description
<b>CHECK ANTENNA</b>	XM Information Page (MFD)	Data Link Receiver antenna error; service required
<b>UPDATING</b>	XM Information Page (MFD)	Data Link Receiver updating encryption code
<b>NO SIGNAL</b>	XM Information Page Weather Datalink Page (MFD)	Loss of signal; signal strength too low for receiver
<b>LOADING</b>	XM Radio Page (MFD)	Acquiring channel audio or information
<b>OFF AIR</b>	XM Radio Page (MFD)	Channel not in service
-----	XM Radio Page (MFD)	Missing channel information
<b>WEATHER DATA LINK FAILED</b>	Weather Datalink Page (MFD)	No communication from Data Link Receiver within last 5 minutes

Message	Message Location	Description
<b>ACTIVATION REQUIRED</b>	XM Information Page (MFD)	SiriusXM subscription is not activated
<b>DETECTING ACTIVATION</b>	Weather Datalink Page (MFD)	SiriusXM subscription is activating.
<b>WAITING FOR DATA...</b>	Weather Datalink Page (MFD)	SiriusXM subscription confirmed downloading weather data.

### GDL 69/69A SXM Data Link Receiver Messages

## SYSTEM MESSAGE ADVISORIES

This section describes various system message advisories. Certain messages are issued due to an LRU or an LRU function failure. Such messages are normally accompanied by a corresponding red 'X' annunciation.

Message	Comments
<b>ABORT APR</b> – Loss of GPS navigation. Abort approach.	Abort approach due to loss of GPS navigation.
<b>ADC1 ALT EC</b> – ADC1 altitude error correction is unavailable	GDC1 is reporting the altitude error correction is unavailable.
<b>ADC1 AS EC</b> – ADC1 airspeed error correction is unavailable.	GDC1 is reporting the airspeed error correction is unavailable.
<b>AHRS1 CAL</b> – AHRS1 calibration version error. Srvc req'd.	The #1 AHRS calibration version error. The system should be serviced.
<b>AHRS1 CONFIG</b> – AHRS1 config error. Config service req'd.	AHRS configuration settings do not match those of backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.
<b>AHRS1 GPS</b> – AHRS1 using backup GPS source.	The #1 AHRS is using the backup GPS path. Primary GPS path has failed. The system should be serviced when possible.
<b>AHRS1 GPS</b> – AHRS1 not receiving any GPS information.	The #1 AHRS is not receiving any or any useful GPS information. Check the current version of the pertinent flight manual for limitations. The system should be serviced.
<b>AHRS1 GPS</b> – AHRS1 not receiving backup GPS information.	The #1 AHRS is not receiving backup GPS information. The system should be serviced.
<b>AHRS1 GPS</b> – AHRS1 operating exclusively in no-GPS mode.	The #1 AHRS is operating exclusively in no-GPS mode. The system should be serviced.

Message	Comments
<b>AHRS1 SERVICE</b> – AHRS1 Magnetic-field model needs update.	The #1 AHRS earth magnetic field model is out of date. Update magnetic field model when practical.
<b>AHRS1 TAS</b> – AHRS1 not receiving airspeed.	The #1 AHRS is not receiving true airspeed from the air data computer. The AHRS relies on GPS information to augment the lack of airspeed. The system should be serviced.
<b>APR DWNGRADE</b> – Approach downgraded.	Use LNAV minima when approach is downgraded.
<b>ARSPC AHEAD</b> – Airspace ahead less than 10 minutes.	Special use airspace is ahead of aircraft. The aircraft will penetrate the airspace within 10 minutes.
<b>ARSPC NEAR</b> – Airspace near – less than 2 nm.	Special use airspace is within 2 nm of the aircraft position.
<b>ARSPC NEAR</b> – Airspace near and ahead.	Special use airspace is near and ahead of the aircraft position.
<b>APR INACTV</b> – Approach is not active.	The system notifies the pilot the loaded approach is not active. Activate approach when required.
<b>AUDIO MANIFEST</b> – Audio software mismatch, communication halted.	The GIA has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
<b>CHECK CRS</b> – Database course for LOC2 / [LOC ID] is [CRS]°.	Selected course for LOC2 differs from published localizer course by more than 10 degrees.
<b>CNFG MODULE</b> – PFD1 configuration module is inoperative.	The PFD1 configuration module backup memory has failed. The system should be serviced.
<b>CO DET SRVC</b> – The carbon monoxide detector needs service.	A failure has been detected in carbon monoxide detector has been detected. The detector may still be available. The system should be serviced when possible.
<b>CO DET FAIL</b> – The carbon monoxide detector is inoperative.	A failure in the carbon monoxide detector has been detected. The system should be serviced.
<b>COM1 CONFIG</b> – COM1 config error. Config service req'd.	The COM1 configuration settings do not match backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced
<b>COM1 PTT</b> – COM1 push-to-talk key is stuck.	The COM1 external push-to-talk switch is stuck in the enable (or “pressed”) position. Press the PTT switch again to cycle its operation. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

	Message	Comments
Flight Instruments	<b>COM1 RMT XFR</b> – COM1 remote transfer key is stuck.	The COM1 transfer switch is stuck in the enabled (or “pressed”) position. Press the transfer switch again to cycle its operation. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
EIS	<b>COM1 SERVICE</b> – COM1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	The system has detected a failure in COM1. COM1 may still be usable. The system should be serviced when possible.
Audio and CNS	<b>COM1 TEMP</b> – COM1 over temp. Reducing transmitter power.	The system has detected an over temperature condition in COM1. The transmitter operates at reduced power. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Flight Management	<b>COM2 CONFIG</b> – COM2 config error. Config service req’d.	The COM2 configuration settings do not match backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced
Hazard Avoidance	<b>COM2 PTT</b> – COM2 push-to-talk key is stuck.	The COM2 external push-to-talk switch is stuck in the enable (or “pressed”) position. Press the PTT switch again to cycle its operation. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
AFCS	<b>COM2 RMT XFR</b> – COM2 remote transfer key is stuck.	The COM2 transfer switch is stuck in the enabled (or “pressed”) position. Press the transfer switch again to cycle its operation. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Additional Features	<b>COM2 SERVICE</b> – COM2 needs service. Return unit for repair.	The system has detected a failure in COM2. COM2 may still be usable. The system should be serviced when possible.
Abnormal Operation	<b>COM2 TEMP</b> – COM2 over temp. Reducing transmitter power.	The system has detected an over temperature condition in COM2. The transmitter operates at reduced power. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Annun/Alerts	<b>COPILOT RADIOS MUTED</b> – Copilot radios are muted.	The copilot radios are set on mute.
Appendix	<b>DATA LOST</b> – Pilot stored data was lost. Recheck settings.	The pilot profile data was lost. System reverts to default pilot profile and settings. The pilot may reconfigure the MFD & PFD with preferred settings, if desired.
Index	<b>DB CHANGE</b> – Database changed. Verify user modified procedures.	This occurs when a stored flight plan contains procedures that have been manually edited. This alert is issued only after an navigation database update. Verify the user-modified procedures in stored flight plans are correct and up to date.
	<b>DB CHANGE</b> – Database changed. Verify stored airways.	This occurs when a stored flight plan contains an airway that is no longer consistent with the navigation database. This alert is issued only after an navigation database update. Verify use of airways in stored flight plans and reload airways as needed.

Message	Comments
<b>DB MISMATCH</b> – Navigation database mismatch. Xtalk is off.	The PFD and MFD have different navigation database versions or types installed. Crossfill is off. Check the Aux-System Status Page to determine versions or regions. Also, check the Aux-System Status Page for a database synchronization function not completed. After synchronization is complete, power must be turned off, then on.
<b>DB MISMATCH</b> – Obstacle database mismatch.	The PFD and MFD have different obstacle database versions or types installed. Check the Aux-System Status Page to determine versions or regions. Also, check the Aux-System Status Page for a database synchronization function not completed. After synchronization is complete, power must be turned off, then on.
<b>DB MISMATCH</b> – Standby Navigation database mismatch.	The PFD and MFD have different standby navigation database versions or types installed. Check the Aux-System Status Page to determine versions or regions. Also, check the Aux-System Status Page for a database synchronization function not completed. After synchronization is complete, power must be turned off, then on.
<b>DB MISMATCH</b> – Terrain database mismatch.	The PFD and MFD have different terrain database versions or types installed. Check the Aux-System Status Page to determine versions or regions. Also, check the Aux-System Status Page for a database synchronization function not completed. After synchronization is complete, power must be turned off, then on.
<b>FAILED PATH</b> – A data path has failed.	A data path connected to the GDU or the GIA 63W has failed.
<b>FPL TRUNC</b> – Flight plan has been truncated.	This occurs when a newly installed navigation database eliminates an obsolete approach or arrival used by a stored flight plan. The obsolete procedure is removed from the flight plan. Update flight plan with current arrival or approach.
<b>FPL WPT LOCK</b> – Flight plan waypoint is locked.	Upon power-on, the system detects that a stored flight plan waypoint is locked. This occurs when an navigation database update eliminates an obsolete waypoint. The flight plan cannot find the specified waypoint and flags this message. This can also occur with user waypoints in a flight plan that is deleted.  Remove the waypoint from the flight plan if it no longer exists in any database, OR update the waypoint name/identifier to reflect the new information.
<b>FPL WPT MOVE</b> – Flight plan waypoint moved.	The system has detected that a waypoint coordinate has changed due to a new navigation database update. Verify that stored flight plans contain correct waypoint locations.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

	Message	Comments
Flight Instruments	<b>FS 510 MANIFEST</b> – FS 510 software mismatch.	Incorrect software version. The system should be serviced.
EIS	<b>FS510 CARD ERROR</b> – FS510 not detected in MFD Bottom Slot.	The wireless transceiver (FS 510) multimedia card for the wireless transceiver (FS 510) was removed from the bottom card slot of the MFD. The multimedia card needs to be reinserted.
Audio and CNS	<b>G/S1 FAIL</b> – G/S1 is inoperative.	A failure has been detected in glideslope receiver 1. The system should be serviced.
	<b>G/S1 SERVICE</b> – G/S1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	A failure has been detected in glideslope receiver 1. The receiver may still be available. The system should be serviced when possible.
Flight Management	<b>G/S2 FAIL</b> – G/S2 is inoperative.	A failure has been detected in glideslope receiver 2. The system should be serviced.
	<b>G/S2 SERVICE</b> – G/S2 needs service. Return unit for repair.	A failure has been detected in glideslope receiver 2. The receiver may still be available. The system should be serviced when possible.
Hazard Avoidance	<b>GDC1 MANIFEST</b> – GDC1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The ADAHRS has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
AFCs	<b>GDL69 CONFIG</b> – GDL 69 config error. Config service req'd.	GDL 69/69A SXM configuration settings do not match those of backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.
Additional Features	<b>GDL69 FAIL</b> – GDL 69 has failed.	A failure has been detected in the GDL 69/69A or GDL 69/69A SXM. The receiver is unavailable. The system should be serviced.
	<b>GDL69 MANIFEST</b> – GDL software mismatch, communication halted.	The GDL 69/69A SXM has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
Abnormal Operation	<b>GEA1 CONFIG</b> – GEA1 config error. Config service req'd.	The GEA1 configuration settings do not match those of backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.
Annun/Alerts	<b>GEA1 MANIFEST</b> – GEA1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The #1 GEA 71 has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
Appendix	<b>GEO LIMITS</b> – AHRS1 too far North/South, no magnetic compass.	The aircraft is outside geographical limits for approved ADAHRS operation. Heading is flagged as invalid.
Index	<b>GFC MANIFEST</b> – GFC software mismatch, communication halted.	Incorrect servo software is installed, or gain settings are incorrect.



Message	Comments	
<b>GIA1 CONFIG</b> – GIA1 audio config error. Config service req'd.	The GIA1 have an error in the audio configuration. The system should be serviced.	Flight Instruments
<b>GIA1 CONFIG</b> – GIA1 config error. Config service req'd.	The GIA1 configuration settings do not match backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.	EIS
<b>GIA1 COOLING</b> – GIA1 temperature too low.	The GIA1 and/or GIA2 temperature is too low to operate correctly. Allow units to warm up to operating temperature.	Audio and CNS
<b>GIA1 COOLING</b> – GIA1 over temperature.	The GIA1 temperature is too high. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.	Flight Management
<b>GIA1 MANIFEST</b> – GIA1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The GIA1 1 has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.	Hazard Avoidance
<b>GIA1 SERVICE</b> – GIA1 needs service. Return the unit for repair.	The GIA1 self-test has detected a problem in the unit. The system should be serviced.	AFCs
<b>GIA2 CONFIG</b> – GIA2 audio config error. Config service req'd.	The GIA2 have an error in the audio configuration. The system should be serviced.	Additional Features
<b>GIA2 CONFIG</b> – GIA2 config error. Config service req'd.	The GIA2 configuration settings do not match backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.	Abnormal Operation
<b>GIA2 COOLING</b> – GIA2 over temperature.	The GIA2 temperature is too high. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.	Annun/Alerts
<b>GIA2 COOLING</b> – GIA2 temperature too low.	The GIA2 temperature is too low to operate correctly. Allow units to warm up to operating temperature.	Appendix
<b>GIA2 MANIFEST</b> – GIA2 software mismatch, communication halted.	The GIA 2 has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.	Index
<b>GIA2 SERVICE</b> – GIA2 needs service. Return the unit for repair.	The GIA2 self-test has detected a problem in the unit. The system should be serviced.	
<b>GMA1 AUX MANIFEST</b> – GMA 1 AUX software mismatch, communication halted.	The digital audio controller has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.	
<b>GMA1 CONFIG</b> – GMA1 config error. Config service req'd.	The audio panel configuration settings do not match backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.	

	Message	Comments
Flight Instruments	<b>GMA1 FAIL</b> – GMA1 is inoperative.	The audio panel self-test has detected a failure. The audio panel is unavailable. The system should be serviced.
EIS	<b>GMA1 MANIFEST</b> – GMA1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The audio panel has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
Audio and CNS	<b>GMA1 SERVICE</b> – GMA1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	The audio panel self-test has detected a problem in the unit. Certain audio functions may still be available, and the audio panel may still be usable. The system should be serviced when possible.
Flight Management	<b>GMU1 MANIFEST</b> – GMU1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The GMU 44 has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
Hazard Avoidance	<b>GPS NAV LOST</b> – Loss of GPS navigation. Insufficient satellites.	Loss of GPS navigation due to insufficient satellites.
AFCS	<b>GPS NAV LOST</b> – Loss of GPS navigation. Position error.	Loss of GPS navigation due to position error.
Additional Features	<b>GPS NAV LOST</b> – Loss of GPS navigation. GPS fail.	Loss of GPS navigation due to GPS failure.
Abnormal Operation	<b>GPS1 SERVICE</b> – GPS1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	A failure has been detected in the GPS1 and/or GPS2 receiver. The receiver may still be available. The system should be serviced.
Annun/Alerts	<b>GPS2 SERVICE</b> – GPS2 needs service. Return unit for repair.	
Appendix	<b>GRS1 MANIFEST</b> – GRS1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The ADAHRS has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
Index	<b>GTS CONFIG</b> – GTS config error. Config service req'd.	GTS 800 configuration settings do not match those of the GDU configuration. The system should be serviced.
	<b>GTS MANIFEST</b> – GTS software mismatch, communication halted.	The GTS has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
	<b>GTX1 MANIFEST</b> – GTX1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The transponder has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
	<b>HDG FAULT</b> – AHRS1 magnetometer fault has occurred.	A fault has occurred in the #1 GMU 44. Heading is flagged as invalid. The ADAHRS uses GPS for backup mode operation. The system should be serviced.

Message	Comments
<b>HW MISMATCH</b> – GIA hardware mismatch. GIA1 communication halted.	A GIA mismatch has been detected, where only one is SBAS capable.
<b>HW MISMATCH</b> – GIA hardware mismatch. GIA2 communication halted.	A GIA mismatch has been detected, where only one is SBAS capable.
<b>INSIDE ARSPC</b> – Inside airspace.	The aircraft is inside the airspace.
<b>INVALID ADM</b> – Invalid ADM: ATN communication halted.	Data link avionics were not configured correctly and therefore will not be able to communicate with the ground network.
<b>LOCKED FPL</b> – Cannot navigate locked flight plan.	This occurs when the pilot attempts to activate a stored flight plan that contains locked waypoint. Remove locked waypoint from flight plan. Update flight plan with current waypoint.
<b>LOI</b> – GPS integrity lost. Crosscheck with other NAVS.	GPS integrity is insufficient for the current phase of flight.
<b>LRG MAG VAR</b> – Verify all course angles.	The GDU's internal model cannot determine the exact magnetic variance for geographic locations near the magnetic poles. Displayed magnetic course angles may differ from the actual magnetic heading by more than 2°.
<b>MANIFEST</b> – MFD1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The MFD has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
<b>MANIFEST</b> – PFD1 software mismatch, communication halted.	The PFD has incorrect software installed. The system should be serviced.
<b>MFD SOFTWARE</b> – MFD mismatch, communication halted.	The specified GDU has different software versions installed. The system should be serviced.
<b>MFD TERRAIN DSP</b> – MFD Terrain awareness display unavailable.	One of the terrain or obstacle databases required for TAWS in the specified GDU is missing or invalid.
<b>MFD1 BACKLIGHT CALIBRATION</b> – MFD1 calibration. Return for repair.	The specified GDU's backlight calibration cannot be found or is invalid. The system should be serviced.
<b>MFD1 CONFIG</b> – MFD1 config error. Config service req'd.	The MFD configuration settings do not match backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annunciations

Appendix

Index

	Message	Comments
Flight Instruments	<b>MFD1 COOLING</b> – MFD1 has poor cooling. Reducing power usage.	The MFD is overheating and is reducing power consumption by dimming the display. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
EIS	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 Airport Directory database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the Airport Directory database. Ensure the data card is properly inserted. Replace data card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Audio and CNS	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 basemap database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the basemap database.
Flight Management	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 Chartview database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the ChartView database (optional feature). Ensure the data card is properly inserted. Replace data card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 FliteCharts database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the FliteCharts database (optional feature). Ensure the data card is properly inserted. Replace data card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Hazard Avoidance	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 multiple database errors exists.	The MFD detected a failure in more than one database. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
AFCs	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 navigation database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the navigation database. Attempt to reload the navigation database. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Additional Features	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 obstacle database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the obstacle database. Ensure the data card is properly inserted. Replace data card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 obstacle database missing.	The obstacle database is present on another LRU, but is missing on the specified LRU.
Abnormal Operation	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 Safe Taxi database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the Safe Taxi database. Ensure the data card is properly inserted. Replace data card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Annun/Alerts	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 terrain database error exists.	The MFD detected a failure in the terrain database. Ensure the terrain card is properly inserted in display. Replace terrain card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
	<b>MFD1 DB ERR</b> – MFD1 terrain database missing.	The terrain database is present on another LRU, but is missing on the specified LRU.
Appendix	<b>MFD1 SERVICE</b> – MFD1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	The MFD self-test has detected a problem. The system should be serviced.

Message	Comments
<b>MFD1 KEYSTK</b> – MFD1 [key name] is stuck.	A key is stuck on the MFD bezel. Attempt to free the stuck key by pressing it several times. The system should be serviced if the problem persists.
<b>MFD1 VOLTAGE</b> – MFD1 has low voltage. Reducing power usage	The MFD voltage is low. The system should be serviced.
<b>NAV1 MANIFEST</b> – NAV1 software mismatch, communication halted.	NAV1 software mismatch. The system should be serviced.
<b>NAV1 RMT XFR</b> – NAV1 remote transfer key is stuck.	The remote NAV1 transfer switch is stuck in the enabled (or “pressed”) state. Press the transfer switch again to cycle its operation. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
<b>NAV1 SERVICE</b> – NAV1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	A failure has been detected in the NAV1 receiver. The receiver may still be available. The system should be serviced.
<b>NAV2 MANIFEST</b> – NAV2 software mismatch, communication halted.	NAV2 software mismatch. The system should be serviced.
<b>NAV2 RMT XFR</b> – NAV2 remote transfer key is stuck.	The remote NAV2 transfer switch is stuck in the enabled (or “pressed”) state. Press the transfer switch again to cycle its operation. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
<b>NAV2 SERVICE</b> – NAV2 needs service. Return unit for repair.	A failure has been detected in the NAV2 receiver. The receiver may still be available. The system should be serviced.
<b>NON-MAGNETIC UNITS</b> – Non-magnetic NAV ANGLE display units are active.	Navigation angle is not set to MAGNETIC at power-on
<b>NON WGS84 WPT</b> – Do not use GPS for navigation to [xxxx]	The position of the selected waypoint [xxxx] is not calculated based on the WGS84 map reference datum and may be positioned in error as displayed. Do not use GPS to navigate to the selected non-WGS84 waypoint..
<b>PFD1 BACKLIGHT CALIBRATION</b> – PFD1 calibration lost. Return for repair.	The PFD1 backlight calibration cannot be found or is invalid. The system should be serviced.
<b>PFD1 CONFIG</b> – PFD1 config error. Config service req’d.	The PFD configuration settings do not match backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCS
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

	Message	Comments
Flight Instruments	<b>PFD1 COOLING</b> – PFD1 has poor cooling. Reducing power usage.	The PFD is overheating and is reducing power consumption by dimming the display. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
EIS	<b>PFD1 DB ERR</b> – PFD1 basemap database error exists.	The PFD detected a failure in the basemap database.
Audio and CNS	<b>PFD1 DB ERR</b> – PFD1 multiple database errors exists.	The PFD detected a failure in more than one database. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
	<b>PFD1 DB ERR</b> – PFD1 navigation database error exists.	The PFD detected a failure in the navigation database. Attempt to reload the navigation database. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Flight Management	<b>PFD1 DB ERR</b> – PFD1 obstacle database missing.	The obstacle database is present on another LRU, but is missing on the specified LRU.
Hazard Avoidance	<b>PFD1 DB ERR</b> – PFD1 Safe Taxi database error exists.	The PFD detected a failure in the Safe Taxi database. Ensure the data card is properly inserted. Replace data card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
	<b>PFD1 DB ERR</b> – PFD1 terrain database error exists.	The PFD detected a failure in the terrain database. Ensure the terrain card is properly inserted in display. Replace terrain card. If problem persists, the system should be serviced.
AFCs	<b>PFD1 DB ERR</b> – PFD1 terrain database missing.	The terrain database is present on another LRU, but is missing on the specified LRU.
Additional Features	<b>PFD1 KEYSTK</b> – PFD1 [key name] is stuck.	A key is stuck on the PFD bezel. Attempt to free the stuck key by pressing it several times. The system should be serviced if the problem persists.
Abnormal Operation	<b>[PFD1 OR MFD1] CARD 1 REM</b> – Card 1 was removed. Reinsert card.	The SD card was removed from the top card slot of the specified PFD or MFD. The SD card needs to be reinserted.
Annun/Alerts	<b>[PFD1 OR MFD1] CARD 2 REM</b> – Card 2 was removed. Reinsert card.	The SD card was removed from the bottom card slot of the specified PFD or MFD. The SD card needs to be reinserted.
	<b>[PFD1 OR MFD1] CARD 1 ERR</b> – Card 1 is invalid.	The SD card in the top card slot of the specified PFD or MFD contains invalid data.
Appendix	<b>[PFD1 OR MFD1] CARD 2 ERR</b> – Card 2 is invalid.	The SD card in the bottom card slot of the specified PFD or MFD contains invalid data.
Index	<b>PFD1 VOLTAGE</b> – PFD1 has low voltage. Reducing power usage	The PFD1 voltage is low. The system should be serviced.

Message	Comments	
<b>PFD1 KEYSTK</b> – PFD2 [key name] is stuck.	A key is stuck on the PFD bezel. Attempt to free the stuck key by pressing it several times. The system should be serviced if the problem persists.	Flight Instruments
<b>PFD1 SERVICE</b> – PFD1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	The PFD self-test has detected a problem. The system should be serviced.	EIS
<b>PFD1 TERRAIN DSP</b> – PFD1 Terrain awareness display unavailable.	One of the terrain or obstacle databases required for TAWS in PFD1 is missing or invalid.	Audio and CNS
<b>PFD1 VOLTAGE</b> – PFD2 has low voltage. Reducing power usage	The PFD2 voltage is low. The system should be serviced.	Flight Management
<b>PILOT RADIOS MUTED</b> – Pilot radios are muted.	The pilot radios are set on mute.	
<b>PTK FAIL</b> – Parallel track unavailable: invalid leg type.	Invalid leg type for parallel offset.	Hazard Avoidance
<b>PTK FAIL</b> – Parallel track unavailable: past IAF.	IAF waypoint for parallel offset has been passed.	
<b>PTK FAIL</b> – Parallel track unavailable: bad geometry.	Bad parallel track geometry.	AFCS
<b>SCHEDULER [#]</b> – <message>.	Message criteria entered by the user.	Additional Features
<b>SLCT FREQ</b> – Select appropriate frequency for approach.	The system notifies the pilot to load the approach frequency for the appropriate NAV receiver. Select the correct frequency for the approach.	Abnormal Operation
<b>SLCT MAG</b> – Select MAGNETIC NAV ANGLE display units.	The system notifies the pilot to set the Nav Angle units on the Avionics Settings Screen to Magnetic.	Annun/Alerts
<b>SLCT NAV</b> – Select NAV on CDI for approach.	The system notifies the pilot to set the CDI to the correct NAV receiver. Set the CDI to the correct NAV receiver.	
<b>SLCT NON-MAG</b> – Select alternate NAV ANGLE display units.	The system notifies the pilot to set the Nav Angle units on the Avionics Settings Screen to True.	Appendix
<b>STEEP TURN</b> – Steep turn ahead.	A steep turn is 15 seconds ahead. Prepare to turn.	
<b>STRMSCP FAIL</b> – Stormscope has failed.	Stormscope has failed. The system should be serviced.	Index

	Message	Comments
Flight Instruments	<b>SURFACEWATCH DISABLED</b> – Too far north/south.	The SurfaceWatch system has been disabled.
EIS	<b>SURFACEWATCH FAIL</b> – Invalid audio configuration.	The SurfaceWatch system has failed due to an invalid audio configuration.
	<b>SURFACEWATCH FAIL</b> – Invalid configurable alerts.	The SurfaceWatch system has failed due to invalid configurable alerts.
Audio and CNS	<b>SURFACEWATCH FAIL</b> – One or more inputs invalid.	The SurfaceWatch system has failed due to one or more invalid inputs.
	<b>SURFACEWATCH INHIBITED</b> – Surfacewatch inhibited.	The SurfaceWatch system has been inhibited.
Flight Management	<b>SVT DISABLED</b> – Out of available terrain region.	Synthetic Vision is disabled because the aircraft is not within the boundaries of the installed terrain database.
Hazard Avoidance	<b>SVT DISABLED</b> – Terrain DB resolution too low.	Synthetic Vision is disabled because a terrain database of sufficient resolution (4.9 arc-second or better) is not currently installed.
	<b>SW MISMATCH</b> – GDU software version mismatch. Xtalk is off.	The MFD and PFD have different software versions installed. The system should be serviced.
AFCs	<b>TERRAIN AUD CFG</b> – Trn Awareness audio config error. Service req'd.	TAWS is disabled because the audio configuration is invalid. The system should be serviced.
Additional Features	<b>TERRAIN DISABLED</b> – Terrain Awareness DB resolution too low.	TAWS is disabled because a terrain database of sufficient resolution (4.9 arc-second or better) is not currently installed.
Abnormal Operation	<b>TIMER EXPIRD</b> – Timer has expired.	The system notifies the pilot the timer has expired.
	<b>TRAFFIC FAIL</b> – Traffic device has failed.	The system is no longer receiving data from the traffic system. The traffic device should be serviced.
Annun/Alerts	<b>TRN AUD FAIL</b> – Trn Awareness audio source unavailable	Terrain Awareness audio is unavailable. The system should be serviced.
Appendix	<b>UNABLE V WPT</b> – Can't reach current vertical waypoint.	The current vertical waypoint can not be reached within the maximum flight path angle and vertical speed constraints. The system automatically transitions to the next vertical waypoint.
Index	<b>VNV</b> – Unavailable. Excessive crosstrack error.	The current crosstrack exceeds the limit, causing vertical deviation to go invalid.



Message	Comments	
<b>VNV</b> – Unavailable. Excessive track angle error.	The current track angle error exceeds the limit, causing the vertical deviation to go invalid.	Flight Instruments
<b>VNV</b> – Unavailable. Parallel course selected.	A parallel course has been selected, causing the vertical deviation to go invalid.	FIS
<b>VNV</b> – Unavailable. Unsupported leg type in flight plan.	The lateral flight plan contains a procedure turn, vector, or other unsupported leg type prior to the active vertical waypoint. This prevents vertical guidance to the active vertical waypoint.	Audio and CNS
<b>WPT ARRIVAL</b> – Arriving at waypoint -[xxxx]	Arriving at waypoint [xxxx], where [xxxx] is the waypoint name.	Flight Management
<b>XPDR1 ADS-B 1090</b> – Datalink: ADS-B 1090 receiver has failed.	A failure has been detected in the 1090 receiver.	Hazard Avoidance
<b>XPDR1 ADS-B FAIL</b> – Transponder: XPDR1 is unable to transmit ADS-B messages.	ADS-B is inoperative. The transponder may not be receiving a valid GPS position. Other transponder functions may be available. Service when possible.	AFCS
<b>XPDR1 ADS-B NO POS</b> – Transponder: ADS-B is not transmitting position.	The transponder is not able to receive position information.	Additional Features
<b>XPDR1 ADS-B TRFC</b> – Transponder: ADS-B traffic has failed	The Transponder is incapable of processing traffic information.	Abnormal Operation
<b>XPDR1 ADS-B UAT</b> – Datalink: ADS-B in UAT receiver has failed.	A failure has been detected in the UAT receiver.	Annun/Alerts
<b>XPDR1 CONFIG</b> – XPDR1 config error. Config service req'd.	The transponder configuration settings do not match those of backup configuration memory. The system should be serviced.	Appendix
<b>XPDR1 CSA FAIL</b> – Traffic: ADS-B In traffic alerting has failed.	ADS-B Conflict Situational Awareness (CSA) is unavailable.	Index
<b>XPDR1 FAIL</b> – XPDR1 is inoperative.	There is no communication with the #1 or #2 transponder.	
<b>XPDR1 FAULT</b> – Datalink: ADSB-B in has failed.	The transponder is unable to receive ADS-B information.	
<b>XPDR1 FIS-B WX</b> – Datalink: FIS-B Weather has failed.	The transponder is unable to receive FIS-B weather information.	

	Message	Comments
Flight Instruments	<b>XPDR1 OVER TEMP</b> – Transponder: Transponder over temp.	The system has detected an over temperature condition in XPDR1. The transmitter operates at reduced power. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
EIS	<b>XPDR1 PRES ALT</b> – Transponder: ADS-B no pressure altitude.	Unable to provide pressure altitude information.
Audio and CNS	<b>XPDR1 SRVC</b> – XPDR1 needs service. Return unit for repair.	The #1 transponder should be serviced when possible.
Flight Management	<b>XPDR1 UNDER TEMP</b> – Transponder: Transponder under temp.	The system has detected an under temperature condition in XPDR1. The transmitter operates at reduced power. If the problem persists, the system should be serviced.
Hazard Avoidance	<b>XTALK ERROR</b> – A flight display crosstalk error has occurred.	The MFD and PFD are not communicating with each other. The system should be serviced.

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

## APPENDIX

### DATABASE MANAGEMENT

Database information is obtained from third party sources. Inaccuracies in the data may be discovered from time to time. Garmin communicates this information by issuing a Database Alert. These notifications are available on [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com).

Garmin requests the flight crew report any observed discrepancies related to database information. These discrepancies could come in the form of an incorrect procedure; incorrectly identified terrain, obstacles and fixes; or any other displayed item used for navigation or communication in the air or on the ground.

Go to [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com) and select Aviation Data Error Report.

A 32 GB Supplemental Data (SD) card (including FS 510 Wireless Transceiver card when used as a storage device) is required to perform database updates. Only cards provided by Garmin or the OEM should be used. In the event there is a file corruption problem with the SD card or Wireless Transceiver card, it may be necessary to reformat the card. This can cause an issue when formatting using Mac OS, where the newly formatted device will not be recognized by the avionics system. When using a Macintosh computer to format the SD card or Wireless Transceiver card, Garmin recommends using the SD Memory Card Formatter application made available by the SD Association as a download from [sdcard.org](http://sdcard.org). When running the application, use the Quick Format option.



---

**CAUTION:** *Never disconnect power to the system when loading a database. Power interruption during the database loading process could result in maintenance being required to reboot the system.*

---



---

**NOTE:** *Use of SD cards that are not Garmin or OEM provided may cause system malfunctions when left in the MFD after the databases are loaded.*

---



---

**NOTE:** *When loading database updates, the 'DB Mismatch' message will be displayed until database synchronization is complete, followed by turning system power off, then on. Synchronization can be monitored on the 'Aux – Databases' Page.*

---



---

**NOTE:** *Loading a database in the system prior to its effective date will result in the expiration date on the power-on screen and the effective date on the 'Aux – Databases' Page being displayed in amber.*

---

## LOADING UPDATED DATABASES



**CAUTION:** Never disconnect power to the system when loading a database. Power interruption during the database loading process could result in maintenance being required to reboot the system.



**NOTE:** When loading database updates, the 'DB Mismatch' message will be displayed until database synchronization is complete, followed by turning system power off, then on. Synchronization can be monitored on the 'Aux-Database' Page.

Databases may be loaded through Garmin Pilot™ and Wireless Transceiver (also known as Flight Stream 510 or FS510). When loading databases through Garmin Pilot™ and the Wireless Transceiver, the Wireless Transceiver must be enabled on the system and the multimedia card inserted in the bottom SD slot of the MFD.

The cycles and dates for both standby and active databases are displayed on the "Aux – Databases" page on the MFD. Any active databases with expiration dates in the past will be highlighted with amber text. When an expired active database has a standby database that is ready to become effective, a cyan double-sided arrow will be displayed between the database cycles. When this arrow is visible, it indicates the standby and active databases in that row will be switched on the next power cycle, activating the current standby database. Databases can also be manually selected (or deselected) by highlighting a list item and pressing the **ENT** Key, provided a valid, verified standby database is present.

In some cases it may be necessary to obtain an unlock code from Garmin in order to make the database product functional. It may also be necessary to have the system configured by a Garmin authorized service facility in order to use some database features.

### Updating Databases With SD Card or Wireless Transceiver Card

All databases are updated through a single SD card or Wireless Transceiver card in the bottom slot of the MFD. When the card is inserted, the databases on the card will be copied to standby and synchronized across all powered, configured units. After update, the card is removed and the databases are stored on the system. When in standby, databases are not immediately available for use, but stored to be activated at a later time.

Database updates can be obtained by following the instructions detailed in the 'Aviation Databases' section of the Garmin website (flygarmin.com). Once the updated files have been downloaded from the website, a personal computer equipped with an appropriate SD card reader is used to unpack and program the new databases onto an existing Supplemental Data Card. When database files are loaded to the SD card, any previously loaded database files of the same type residing on the SD card will be overwritten. This includes loading a database of a different coverage area or data cycle than that currently residing on the SD card. Equipment required to perform the update is as follows

- » A personal computer with Vista or later/Mac OS X 10.9 or later.
- » SD Card Reader: SanDisk SDDR-93, SanDisk SDDR-99, Verbatim #96504, or equivalent.
- » Garmin SD Card Reader for Wireless Transceiver cards.
- » Updated database obtained from the Garmin website.
- » Garmin or OEM provided 32 GB SD card or Wireless Transceiver card.

### Updating Databases using an SD or Wireless Transceiver card:

- 1) With the system OFF, remove an SD card from the bottom SD card slot of the MFD.
- 2) Download and install the databases on an SD card or Wireless Transceiver card.
- 3) Put the SD Card or the Wireless Transceiver card in the bottom SD card slot of the MFD.
- 4) Turn the system ON.
- 5) Press the **ENT** Key or the right-most softkey on MFD display to acknowledge the startup screen.
- 6) Turn the large **FMS** Knob and select Aux.
- 7) Turn the small **FMS** Knob and select Databases.
- 8) Monitor the Sync Status on the 'Aux-Databases' Page. Wait for all databases to complete syncing, indicated by 'Sync Complete' being displayed. A cyan double-arrow will appear between the Standby and Active columns to show which Standby databases will be transferred to Active at the next power cycle.
- 9) Verify the correct database cycle information is shown in the Standby column.



**NOTE:** The **Restart** Softkey is enabled only when the aircraft is on the ground.

- 10) Press the **Restart** Softkey. A 10 second restart countdown will appear.
- 11) Press the **Restart** Button in the display window to continue with the restart of the system, or remove power from the system if the **Restart** Softkey is greyed.
- 12) Remove the standard SD card from the bottom slot of the MFD if desired. Wireless Transceiver Multimedia Cards should not be removed from the bottom slot.
- 13) After restarting the system, turn the large **FMS** Knob and select the Aux page group on the MFD.
- 14) Turn the small **FMS** Knob and select the Databases page.
- 15) Verify the standby databases transferred and are now in the active database column.
- 16) To view database information for an individual display, press and then turn the **FMS** Knob to select the database, and then press the **Details** Softkey. Press the **ENT** Key or the **FMS** Knob to exit.

- Flight Instruments
- EIS
- Audio and CNS
- Flight Management
- Hazard Avoidance
- AFCs
- Additional Features
- Abnormal Operation
- Annun/Alerts
- Appendix
- Index

- 17) To manually activate any databases that did not transfer to the active column:
  - a) Press the **FMS** Knob. The first database title on the screen will be selected.
  - b) Turn the small **FMS** Knob as necessary to select the database title.
  - c) Press the **ENT** Key. A cyan double-sided arrow will appear indicating the standby database will become active.
  - d) Remove and reapply power to the system.
  - e) Verify the standby databases transferred and are now in the active database column.
- 18) Remove power from the system.

## Updating Databases Using Garmin Pilot / Wireless Transceiver

In order to load databases through Garmin Pilot™ and the Wireless Transceiver (also known as Flight Stream 510 or FS510), the Wireless Transceiver must be enabled on the system with the Wireless Transceiver card inserted in the bottom SD slot of the MFD. A mobile device with Garmin Pilot must be paired with the Wireless Transceiver over Wireless (refer to the Additional Features section). When there is at least one paired device available to connect, the Wireless Transceiver will automatically connect to the system's preferred mobile device. The preferred device can be selected on the 'Aux - Databases' Page from a menu list of paired devices.

Once a connection to the paired mobile device is made, Garmin Pilot makes available databases that can be transferred to the Wireless Transceiver. If any of these databases is more recent than the respective standby database on the system, (or if there is no standby database on the system) those databases will be automatically selected to load. The database updates may be initiated from the 'Aux - Databases' Page, or from other pages on the MFD.



**NOTE:** The system will only provide a WiFi connection if new databases have been detected for download on Garmin Pilot via a valid Bluetooth connection. If there are no database updates required the system will not provide a WiFi signal.



**NOTE:** If the mobile device has previously connected to the Wireless Transceiver, and is not connected to another WiFi source, the mobile device should connect automatically to the Wireless Transceiver. If the mobile device is connected to another WiFi source (i.e. hangar wifi), then the Wireless Transceiver will not connect automatically.

### Updating Databases from any MFD page (except the Aux - Databases page):

- 1) Insert the Wireless Transceiver SD Card in the bottom slot of the MFD if not already inserted.
- 2) Press the **Update** softkey when the Database Update screen appears.
- 3) The Wireless Transceiver will enter WI-FI mode.

- 4) Put the mobile device in WI-FI mode.
- 5) Connect the mobile device to the Wireless Transceiver WI-FI . The 'WI-FI Not Connected' screen will close when the WI-FI connection is established.
- 6) When the transfer is complete, press the **Close** softkey.
- 7) When an existing database is expired and a new one is ready to become active, a 'Database Expired' window will appear. Continue to the next step to restart the system.



**NOTE:** *The **Restart** Softkey is enabled only when the aircraft is on the ground.*

- 8) Select the **Restart** softkey to restart the system and load the updated database(s), or remove power from the system if the **Restart** Softkey is greyed .
- 9) After restarting the system, turn the large **FMS** Knob and select the Aux page group on the MFD.
- 10) Turn the small **FMS** Knob and select the Databases page.
- 11) Verify the standby databases transferred and are now in the active database column.
- 12) To view database information for an individual display, press and then turn the **FMS** Knob to select the database, and then press the **Details** Softkey. Press the **ENT** Key or the **FMS** Knob to exit.
- 13) To manually activate any databases that did not transfer to the active column:
  - a) Press the **FMS** Knob. The first database title on the screen will be selected.
  - b) Turn the small **FMS** Knob as necessary to select the database title.
  - c) Press the **ENT** Key. A cyan double-sided arrow will appear indicating the standby database will become active.
  - d) Remove and reapply power to the system.
  - e) Verify the standby databases transferred and are now in the active database column.
- 14) Remove power from the system.

### Updating Databases from the Aux - Databases page:

- 1) With the system OFF, insert the Wireless Transceiver Multimedia Card in the bottom slot of the MFD.
- 2) Turn the large **FMS** Knob to select the Aux page group on the MFD.
- 3) Turn the small **FMS** Knob to select the Database page group on the MFD.
- 4) Press the **Device** Softkey.
- 5) The Aux - Databases page will show the databases connected to the mobile device in place of the active databases on the system. Databases selected to load will be indicated by a cyan arrow.
- 6) Press the **Update** softkey. The Wireless Transceiver will enter WI-FI mode.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

- 7) Put the mobile device in WI-FI mode (refer to the Additional Features section).
- 8) Connect the mobile device to the Wireless Transceiver WI-FI (refer to the Additional Features section).
- 9) The Database Update status will appear in the Status window at the top of the page.



**NOTE:** The **Restart** Softkey is enabled only when the aircraft is on the ground.

- 10) Select the **Restart** softkey to restart the system and load the updated database(s), or remove power from the system if the **Restart** Softkey is greyed .
- 11) After restarting the system, turn the large **FMS** Knob and select the Aux page group on the MFD.
- 12) Turn the small **FMS** Knob and select the Databases page.
- 13) Verify the standby databases transferred and are now in the active database column.
- 14) To view database information for an individual display, press and then turn the **FMS** Knob to select the database, and then press the **Details** Softkey. Press the **ENT** Key or the **FMS** Knob to exit.
- 15) To manually activate any databases that did not transfer to the active column:
  - a) Press the **FMS** Knob. The first database title on the screen will be selected.
  - b) Turn the small **FMS** Knob as necessary to select the database title.
  - c) Press the **ENT** Key. A cyan double-sided arrow will appear indicating the standby database will become active.
  - d) Remove and reapply power to the system.
  - e) Verify the standby databases transferred and are now in the active database column.
- 16) Remove power from the system.

## **MAGNETIC FIELD VARIATION DATABASE UPDATE**

A copy of the current magnetic field variation database (MV DB) is included with the navigation database. At startup, the system compares this version of the MV DB with that presently being used by the ADAHRS. If the system determines the MV DB needs to be updated, a prompt is displayed on the Navigation Map Page.

### **Loading the magnetic field variation database update:**

With 'OK' highlighted, press the **ENT** Key on the MFD. A progress monitor is displayed . When the upload is complete, the system is ready for use.



## SOFTKEY MAPS

### PFD SOFTKEYS

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Description
Map/HSI			Displays the PFD map settings softkeys.
	Layout		Displays the PFD map selection softkeys.
		Map Off	Removes the PFD map from display (Inset, HSI, or Traffic).
		Inset Map	Displays the Inset Map.
		HSI Map	Displays the HSI Map.
		TFC Map	Replaces the PFD map with a dedicated traffic display.
		WX LGND	Displays/removes the name of the selected weather data provider and the weather product icon and age box (for enabled weather products).
	Detail		Selects desired amount of map detail: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>All</b> (no declutter): All map features visible.</li> <li>- <b>Detail 3</b>: Declutters land data.</li> <li>- <b>Detail 2</b>: Declutters land and SUA data.</li> <li>- <b>Detail 1</b>: Removes everything except for the active flight plan.</li> </ul>
	Traffic		Displays traffic information on PFD map.
	Topo		Displays topographical data (e.g., coastlines, terrain, rivers, lakes) and elevation scale on PFD map.
	Rel Ter		Displays relative terrain information on the PFD map.
	NEXRAD		Displays NEXRAD weather and coverage on PFD map (optional).
	METAR		Displays METAR information on Inset Map (optional).
	Lightning		Adds/removes the display of lightning information on PFD map.
		LTNG Off	Disables lightning function on PFD map. The softkey annunciator is green when the lightning function is off.
		Datalink	Selects the datalink lightning source for the PFD map.
		STRMSCP	Adds or removes the display of Stormscope information on the PFD map (optional).
TFC Map			Replaces the PFD Map with a dedicated traffic display.

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Description
Flight Instruments	<b>PFD Opt</b>			Displays second-level softkeys for additional PFD options.
		<b>SVT</b>		Displays additional SVT overlay softkeys.
EIS			<b>Pathways</b>	Displays Pathways on the synthetic vision display.
			<b>Terrain</b>	Enables synthetic terrain depiction.
			<b>HDG LBL</b>	Displays compass heading along the Zero-Pitch Line.
Audio and CNS			<b>APT Sign</b>	Displays position markers for airports within approximately 15 nm of the current aircraft position. Airport identifiers are displayed when the airport is within approximately 9 nm.
Flight Management		<b>Wind</b>		Displays the wind option softkeys.
			<b>Off</b>	Wind information not displayed.
			<b>Option 1</b>	Wind displayed as headwind/tailwind and crosswind arrows with numeric components.
Hazard Avoidance			<b>Option 2</b>	Wind displayed as total wind direction arrow and numeric speed.
			<b>Option 3</b>	Wind displayed as total wind direction arrow with digital numeric direction and speed.
AFCs		<b>DME</b>		Displays DME Information Window (optional).
Additional Features		<b>Bearing 1</b>		Cycles the Bearing 1 Information Window through NAV1, NAV2, GPS/waypoint identifier and GPS-derived distance information, ADF/frequency, and Off.
		<b>Bearing 2</b>		Cycles the Bearing 2 Information Window through NAV1, NAV2, GPS/waypoint identifier and GPS-derived distance information, ADF/frequency, and Off.
Abnormal Operation		<b>ALT Units</b>		Displays softkeys to select altitude unit parameters.
			<b>Meters</b>	When enabled, displays altimeter in meters.
			<b>IN</b>	Press to display the BARO setting as inches of mercury.
Annun/Alerts			<b>HPA</b>	Press to display the BARO setting as hectopascals.
Appendix		<b>STD Baro</b>		Sets barometric pressure to 29.92 in Hg (1013 hPa if metric units are selected).
Index	<b>OBS or SUSP</b>			Selects OBS mode on the CDI when navigating by GPS (only available with active leg). When OBS is on, the softkey annunciator is green. 'SUSP' will replace 'OBS' when waypoint sequencing is suspended.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Description
CDI			Cycles through FMS, NAV1, and NAV2 navigation modes on the CDI.
DME			Displays the 'DME Tuning' Window, allowing tuning and selection of the DME (optional).
XPDR			Displays the transponder selection softkeys.
	Standby		Selects standby mode (transponder does not reply to any interrogations).
	On		Activates transponder (transponder replies to identification interrogations).
	ALT		Selects altitude reporting mode (transponder replies to identification and altitude interrogations).
	VFR		Automatically enters the VFR code (1200 in the U.S.A. only).
	Code		Displays transponder code selection softkeys 0-7.
		0 - 7	Use numbers to enter code.
		Ident	Activates the Special Position Identification (SPI) pulse for 18 seconds, identifying the transponder return on the ATC screen.
		BKSP	Removes numbers entered, one at a time.
	Ident		Activates the Special Position Identification (SPI) pulse for 18 seconds, identifying the transponder return on the ATC screen.
Ident			Activates the Special Position Identification (SPI) pulse for 18 seconds, identifying the transponder return on the ATC screen.
Tmr/Ref			Displays 'References' Window.
Nearest			Displays 'Nearest Airports' Window.
Alerts or Message			Displays 'Alerts' Window. System generated messages cause the <b>Alerts</b> Softkey to change to a flashing <b>Message</b> Softkey. Pressing the <b>Message</b> Softkey opens the 'Alerts' Window, acknowledges the message, and the softkey reverts to <b>Alerts</b> .

## MFD SOFTKEYS

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Description
Engine				Displays second-level engine softkeys for EIS configuration.
	Engine			Displays default EIS display.

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Description
Flight Instruments		<b>Lean</b>			Displays EIS lean display and lean softkeys.
EIS			<b>CYL SLCT</b>		Allows selection of engine cylinder to view additional information.
Audio and CNS			<b>Assist</b>		Enables/disables leaning assist mode.
Flight Management		<b>System</b>			Displays system oil pressure and temperature, fuel calculations, electrical system information and system softkeys.
Hazard Avoidance			<b>RST Fuel</b>		Resets calculated fuel remaining to default and resets fuel used to zero.
AFCS			<b>GAL REM</b>		Press to display the fuel totalizer softkeys
Additional Features				<b>-10 GAL</b>	Press to decrease remaining fuel quantity in 10-gallon increments.
Abnormal Operation				<b>-1 GAL</b>	Press to decrease remaining fuel quantity in 1-gallon increments.
Annun/Alerts				<b>+1 GAL</b>	Press to increase remaining fuel quantity in 1-gallon increments.
				<b>+10 GAL</b>	Press to increase remaining fuel quantity in 10-gallon increments.
				<b>35 GAL</b>	Sets remaining fuel to 35 gallons.
				<b>53 GAL</b>	Sets remaining fuel to 53 gallons.
	<b>Map Opt</b>				Displays the different map softkey selectable features.
		<b>Traffic</b>			Displays traffic information on the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.
		<b>Inset</b>			Displays second level softkeys for the VSD Inset.
			<b>Off</b>		Removes VSD Inset from 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.
			<b>VSD</b>		Displays VSD Inset on 'Map – Navigation Map' Page.

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Description
		VSD		<p>Displays VSD Inset profile information of terrain/obstacles along the current track, vertical track vector, and selected altitude.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Auto:</b> Automatically displays either VSD profile information for active flight plan information or along current track with no active flight plan.</li> <li>- <b>FPL:</b> Displays VSD profile information for active flight plan.</li> <li>- <b>TRK:</b> Displays VSD profile information along current track.</li> </ul>
	TER			<p>Displays terrain on the map; cycles through the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Off:</b> No terrain information shown on MFD Map.</li> <li>- <b>Topo:</b> Displays topographical data (e.g., coastlines, terrain, rivers, lakes) and elevation scale on MFD Map.</li> <li>- <b>REL:</b> Displays relative terrain information on the MFD Map.</li> </ul>
	AWY			<p>Displays airways on the map; cycles through the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Off:</b> No airways are displayed.</li> <li>- <b>On:</b> All airways are displayed.</li> <li>- <b>LO:</b> Only low altitude airways are displayed.</li> <li>- <b>HI:</b> Only high altitude airways are displayed.</li> </ul>
	STRMSCP			<p>Displays Stormscope information on Navigation Map (optional).</p>
	NEXRAD			<p>Displays XM NEXRAD weather and coverage on 'Map – Navigation Map' Page (optional).</p>
	XM LTNG			<p>Displays XM lightning information on the 'Map – Navigation Map' Page (optional).</p>
	METAR			<p>Displays METAR information on Inset Map (optional).</p>
	Legend			<p>Displays legends for enabled weather products (optional).</p>

Flight Instruments

EIS

Audio and CNS

Flight Management

Hazard Avoidance

AFCs

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts










Appendix

Index

Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Description
<b>Detail</b>				Selects desired amount of map detail; cycles through the following levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Detail All:</b> All map features visible.</li> <li>- <b>Detail-3:</b> Declutters land data.</li> <li>- <b>Detail-2:</b> Declutters land and SUA data.</li> <li>- <b>Detail-1:</b> Removes everything except for the active flight plan.</li> </ul>
<b>Charts</b>				When available, displays optional airport and terminal procedure charts.
	<b>CHRT Opt</b>			Displays chart settings softkeys (if available).
		<b>Fit WDTN</b>		Adjusts chart size to fit available screen width.
		<b>Full SCN</b>		Toggles display of data window to the right of chart.
	<b>Show Map</b>			Displays the 'WPT – Airport Information' Page.
	<b>Info</b>			Pressing the <b>Info 1</b> or <b>Info 2</b> Softkey returns to the airport diagram when the view is on a different chart.
	<b>DP</b>			Displays departure procedure chart.
	<b>STAR</b>			Displays standard terminal arrival procedure chart.
	<b>APR</b>			Displays approach procedure chart.
	<b>WX</b>			Displays weather information.
<b>Checklist</b>				When available, displays optional checklists

## SYSTEM SYMBOLS

### PFD NAVIGATION STATUS BOX


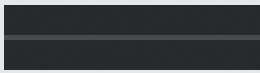










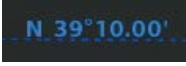
Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
	Active Leg		Left Holding Pattern
	Direct-to		Vector to Final
	Right Procedure Turn		Right DME Arc/Radius to Fix Leg
	Left Procedure Turn		Left DME Arc/Radius to Fix Leg
	Right Holding Pattern		

PFD Navigation Status Box Symbols

**MAP DISPLAY SYMBOLS**

**Land Symbols**

The following items are configured on the land menu:

Land Symbol Name	Symbol	Default Range (nm)	Maximum Range (nm)
User Waypoint		25	40
Highways and Roads		(see below)	
- Interstate Highway (Freeway)		50	400
- International Highway (Freeway)		50	400
- US Highway (National Highway)		15	150
- State Highway (Local Highway)		2.5	100
- Local Road (Local Road)	N/A	4	25
Railroad		7.5	25
Large City (> 200,000)		100	1000
Medium City (> 50,000)		50	400
Small City (> 5,000)		25	100
State/Province		400	1000
River/Lake		75	100
Latitude/Longitude (LAT/LON)		1	1000

**Land Symbol Information**

## Aviation Symbols

The following items are configured on the aviation menu:






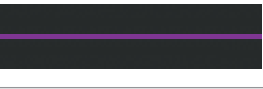

Aviation Symbol Name	Symbol	Default Range (nm)	Maximum Range (nm)
Large Airport (Longest Runway $\geq$ 8100 ft)		100	1000
Medium Airport (8100 ft > Longest Runway $\geq$ 5000 ft, or Longest Runway < 5000 ft with control tower)		50	400
Small Airport (Longest Runway < 5000 ft without a control tower)		25	150
Taxiways (SafeTaxi)	See Additional Features	1.5	5
Runway Extension		7.5	150
Intersection (INT)		25	40
Non-directional Beacon (NDB)		25	50
VOR (VOR, VOR/DME, DME, VORTAC, TACAN)		50	250
- VOR Compass Rose On/Off		N/A	N/A
Visual Reporting Point (VRP)		25	1000
Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR)		250	1000
VNAV Constraints (manually modified) ('Show All' also displays auto-designated and published constraints)		1000	1000

### Aviation Symbol Information



**Airspace Symbols**

The following items are configured on the airspace menu:

Airspace Symbol Name	Symbol	Default Range (nm)	Maximum Range (nm)
Class B Airspace Altitude Label (ceiling/floor)		*	*
Class C Airspace Altitude Label (ceiling/floor)		*	*
Class D Airspace Altitude Label (ceiling)		*	*
CL B/TMA/AWY	(see below)		
- Class B (CL B) and Terminal Manoeuvring Area (TMA)**		50	150
- Airway (AWY)**			
CL C/CTA	(see below)		
- Class C Airspace (CL C)		50	100
- Control Area (CTA)**			

Flight Instruments	Airspace Symbol Name	Symbol	Default Range (nm)	Maximum Range (nm)
EIS	CL A/D	(see below)		
Audio and CNS	- Terminal Radar Service Area (TRSA), Controlled Traffic Region (CTR)***, and Class A (CL A)**		10	100
Flight Management	- Class D			
Hazard Avoidance	- Aerodrome Traffic Zone (ATZ)**			
AFCS	- Traffic Information Zone (TIZ)**			
Additional Features	Restricted and Prohibited Areas (Restricted)		50	100
Abnormal Operation	Military Operations Areas (MOA (Military))		50	250
Annun/Alerts	Other	(see below)		
Appendix	- ADIZ		50	250
Index	- Alert			
	- Class E**			
	- Class G**			

Airspace Symbol Name	Symbol	Default Range (nm)	Maximum Range (nm)
- Temporary**		50	250
- Danger, Warning, Unknown, Special Rules**, and Training**			

\*Label placement and range is determined by the system for best display and minimal clutter

\*\*Not located in the United States

### Airspace Symbol Information

### Airway symbols

The following items are configured on the airways menu:

Airway Symbol Name	Symbol	Default Range (nm)	Maximum Range (nm)
Low Altitude Airway (V Routes and T Routes)		50	100
High Altitude Airway (J Routes and Q Routes)		50	100

### Airways Symbol Information

### Additional Map display Items

The icons in the following table will be displayed when specific map functions are conducted or the heading or GPS solution is invalid:

Symbol Name	Description	Symbol
ARTCC Frequency or FSS Frequency	Displayed when using the Nearest Frequencies function	
Map Pointer	Displayed when panning (see Using Map Displays in Flight Management)	
Measuring Pointer	Displayed when measuring bearing and distance (see Using Map Displays in Flight Management)	

Symbol Name	Description	Symbol
No heading aircraft icon	Replaces the normal aircraft icon when aircraft GPS location is valid, but the heading is invalid.	
Dead reckoning aircraft icon	'DR' text displayed over the aircraft icon when the GPS solution is invalid (see Abnormal Operations in Flight Management)	

Miscellaneous Map Display Symbols

**FLIGHT PLANNING**

The flight plan is displayed on maps using different line widths, colors, and types, based on the type of leg and the segment of the flight plan currently being flown (departure, enroute, arrival, approach, or missed approach).

Flight Plan Symbol Name	Description	Symbol
Course Leg	Course leg currently flown	
	A future course leg in the current phase of flight	
	A course leg in either a previously flown course leg, or a future course leg not in the current phase of flight	
Heading Leg	Heading leg currently flown	
	Future heading leg	
Roll Steering Path*	Turning path currently flown	
	Turning path for the next flight plan leg	
	Turning path beyond the next flight plan leg	
Turn Anticipation Arc	Displayed when sequencing to the next flight plan leg via a fly-by waypoint, a lead turn is created, adjusting for groundspeed	
Fly-Over Waypoint	Displayed as a fly-over waypoint	

Flight Plan Symbol Name	Description	Symbol
Along Track Waypoint	Displayed when an along track waypoint is created	
Flight Path Fix	A fix that terminates: manually, at a specified altitude, or at a specified distance or radial when flying a heading	
Top of Descent (TOD) and Bottom of Descent (BOD)	When vertically navigating, the system will display where the aircraft will begin complete the descent	
Parallel Track Waypoint	Displayed when a parallel track is created	

\*Roll Steering Path transitions between two disconnected legs (i.e. holding), some procedure turn segments, parallel track segments, or after some fly-over waypoints

**Flight Plan Symbols on Map**

**TERRAIN SYMBOLS**

Unlighted Obstacle		Lighted Obstacle		Obstacle Location
< 1000' AGL	> 1000' AGL	< 1000' AGL	> 1000' AGL	
				Red obstacle is above or within 100 ft below the aircraft altitude
				Yellow obstacle is between 100 ft and 1000 ft below the aircraft altitude
				White obstacle is more than 1000 ft below aircraft altitude

**Relative Obstacle Symbols and Colors**

Flight Instruments	Unlighted Wind Turbine Obstacle	Lighted Wind Turbine Obstacle	Wind Turbine Obstacle Location
EIS			Red obstacle is above or within 100 ft below the aircraft altitude
Audio and CNS			Yellow obstacle is between 100 ft and 1000 ft below the aircraft altitude
Flight Management			White obstacle is more than 1000 ft below aircraft altitude

Wind Turbine Obstacles and Colors

Hazard Avoidance	Potential Impact Area Examples	Alert Type	Example Annunciation
AFCS	or	Warning	
Additional Features	or	Caution	

Terrain-SVT and TAWS-B Potential Impact Area with Annunciations

**A**

- ADAHRS 152, 154
- AHRS 148
- Airport
  - Information 39
  - Nearest 39
- Airspace
  - Nearest 43
  - Smart 44
  - Symbols 177
- Airways
  - Collapsing / Expanding 50
  - In a Flight Plan 49
  - On the Map 179
- Along Track Offset 54
- Altimeter
  - Complementary Unit Overlay 2
  - Selected Altitude 2
- Altitude Constraints 52
  - Enabling VNV Guidance 52
- Annunciations
  - Abnormal GPS 127
  - Minimum Altitude 7
- Approach Degradation 71
- Approaches
  - Activating 74
  - Loading 72, 73
  - Removing 75
- Approach Service Levels 70
- Arrival Alerts 58
- Arrivals 67, 68
- Auto-tuning, COM 29
- Auto-tuning, NAV 30
- Aviation Symbols 176

**B**

- Bearing/Distance, Measuring 35

**C**

- ChartView 116
- Closest Point 55
- Course Deviation Indicator (CDI)
  - Flight Phase 132
  - Navigation Source 4
- Cylinder Head Temperature (CHT) 26

**D**

- Data Link Receiver 147
- Day/Night Views 117, 118
- DB Mismatch 164
- Dead Reckoning Mode 129
- Departures
  - Loading 65
  - Removing 67
- Direct-To 44, 45
  - VNV Direct-To 53
- Distance Measuring Equipment (DME)
  - Information Window 4

**E**

- Electrical
  - Battery 25
- Electronic Checklists 123
- Emergency Checklist 124
- Engine manifold pressure
  - 182T 15
  - 206H 21
  - T182T 18
  - T206H 24
- Exhaust Gas Temperature (EGT) 25

**F**

- Flight Director
  - Pitch Modes 110–116
- Flight Path Angle (FPA) 53
- Flight Planning
  - Activating a Flight Plan Leg 54
  - Adding Airways 49

Adding Waypoints 47, 48  
 Along Track Offsets 54  
 Closest Point to Reference 55  
 Comment Changes 64

Creating 46  
 Deleting 62, 64  
 Importing/Exporting 58, 61  
 Origin 47

Parallel Track 55  
 Stored Flight Plan 62, 63  
 Symbols on Map 180

Views 46  
 Flight Plan Transfer 59  
 Frequency spacing 29

Fuel  
 Quantity 27  
 Range  
 Ring 26

Fuel Flow Indicator 11, 13, 15, 18, 21,  
 24  
 Fuel Range Ring 26

**G**  
 Garmin Pilot 122  
 Glidepath Mode (GP) 114  
 Global Positioning System (GPS)  
 Receiver Autonomous Augmentation  
 System (RAIM) 78

**H**  
 Holding  
 User Defined 56  
 HSI Map 35, 37  
 HW Mismatch 154

**I**  
 Imminent Obstacle Impact (IOI) 136,  
 137, 138

Importing and Exporting Flight Plans 58  
 Inset Map 35, 37

Intersection  
 Information 40  
 Nearest 40  
 Inverting a Flight Plan 62

**L**

Land Symbols 175

**M**

Map  
 Airways 179  
 Declutter 37  
 Orientation 33  
 Panning 34  
 Range 34  
 Settings 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 179  
 Symbols 36, 175, 179, 180  
 Topography 35  
 Measure Bearing and Distance 35  
 Minimum Altitude Alerting 7  
 Missed Approach 75  
 Mode selection softkeys 31  
 Motion Vectors 106

**N**

Navigation Data Bar 33  
 Navigation Status Box 174  
 NDB  
 Information 40  
 Nearest 40  
 Nearest  
 Airport 39  
 Airspace 43  
 Intersection 40  
 NDB 40  
 User Waypoint 40  
 VOR 40  
 VRP 40  
 Nearest airports, frequency tuning 29



**O**

- Oil, engine
  - Pressure 27
  - Temperature 27

**P**

- Pairing 122
- Parallel Track 55
- Pending Flight Plan 58, 59, 60
- PFD Map
  - HSI Map 35, 37
  - Inset Map 35, 37
- Pitch Modes, Flight Director 110–116
- Procedures 65

**R**

- Required Obstacle Clearance (ROC)
  - 136, 137, 138
- Reserve fuel 26

**S**

- SBAS 154
  - Loss While on an Approach 70
- Scheduler 124–125
- SiriusXM Radio Volume 121
- SiriusXM Weather
  - Icing 91
- Smart Airspace 44
- Softkeys
  - EIS 25
  - MFD 171
- Software License Agreement 14
- Standby navigation database 165
- Surface Analysis 89
- SurfaceWatch 119
- Symbols 36, 175
- Synthetic Vision Technology (SVT) 159, 160
- System
  - Message advisories 147

**T**

- TAS Traffic
  - Non-Threat Traffic 99
  - PA 99
  - Proximity Advisory 99
- Temperature Compensated Approach
  - Altitudes 76
- Temperature Compensated Minimums 76
- Terminal Procedures Charts 115, 116, 117
- Terrain 151
- Terrain Awareness and Warning System (TAWS) 139
- Topography (TOPO) 36
- Transponder code entry 31
- True Airspeed (TAS) 148
- Turbine Inlet Temperature (TIT) 25

**U**

- User-Defined Holding Pattern 56, 57
- User Waypoints
  - Creating 40
  - Information 40
  - Nearest 40

**V**

- Vector-To-Final 74
- Vertical Navigation Direct-to 53
- Vertical Navigation (VNV) in Flight Plan
  - 52, 53
- Vertical Situation Display (VSD) 53
- Vertical Speed Target (VS TGT) 53
- Visual Approach 72
- Volume 121
- VOR
  - Information 40
  - Nearest 40
- VRP
  - Information 40
  - Nearest 40

Flight Instrument

**W**

Waypoints

Airports 38

Information 40

Nearest Airports 39

Nearest (Non-Airport) 40

Selection Submenu 44

User Waypoints 40

Audio and CNS

Wind Data 5

Wireless transceiver 166

Flight Management

**X**

XM Radio Active Channel 120

XM Radio Presets 121

Hazard Avoidance

AFCS

Additional Features

Abnormal Operation

Annun/Alerts

Appendix

Index



The Garmin logo, featuring the word "GARMIN" in a bold, white, sans-serif font with a registered trademark symbol. To the right of the text is a white triangle pointing upwards, which is part of the company's branding.

### **Garmin International, Inc.**

1200 East 151st Street  
Olathe, KS 66062, U.S.A.

### **Garmin AT, Inc.**

2345 Turner Road SE  
Salem, OR 97302, U.S.A.

### **Garmin (Europe) Ltd.**

Liberty House, Hounsdown Business Park  
Southampton, Hampshire SO40 9LR U.K.

### **Garmin Corporation**

No. 68, Zhangshu 2nd Road  
Xizhi District, New Taipei City, Taiwan

Contact Garmin Product Support or view warranty  
information at [flygarmin.com](http://flygarmin.com).